

Chelmsford City Council

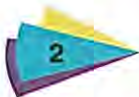
# Chelmsford City Local Plan Sustainability Appraisal

Scoping Report



July 2015

Amec Foster Wheeler Environment  
& Infrastructure UK Limited



---

## Report for

Claire Stuckey  
Senior Planning Officer  
Chelmsford City Council  
Directorate of Sustainable Communities  
Civic Centre  
Duke Street  
Chelmsford  
Essex  
CM1 1JE

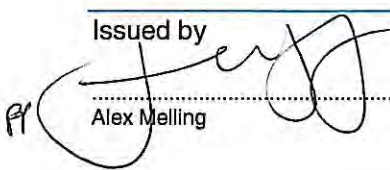
---

## Main contributors

David Kenyon  
Pete Davis  
Alex Melling  
Michael Barton

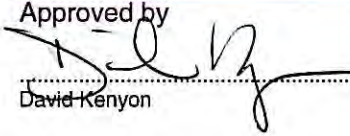
---

## Issued by

  
Alex Melling

---

## Approved by

  
David Kenyon

---

## Amec Foster Wheeler

Canon Court  
Abbey Lawn  
Abbey Foregate  
Shrewsbury SY2 5DE  
United Kingdom  
Tel +44 (0) 1743 342 000

Doc Ref. rpbri003ir

h:\projects\37180 chelmsford\docs\scoping report\final for  
members\local plan sa scoping report (final) 21 07 15.docx

---

## Copyright and non-disclosure notice

The contents and layout of this report are subject to copyright owned by Amec Foster Wheeler (© Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited 2015). save to the extent that copyright has been legally assigned by us to another party or is used by Amec Foster Wheeler under licence. To the extent that we own the copyright in this report, it may not be copied or used without our prior written agreement for any purpose other than the purpose indicated in this report. The methodology (if any) contained in this report is provided to you in confidence and must not be disclosed or copied to third parties without the prior written agreement of Amec Foster Wheeler. Disclosure of that information may constitute an actionable breach of confidence or may otherwise prejudice our commercial interests. Any third party who obtains access to this report by any means will, in any event, be subject to the Third Party Disclaimer set out below.

---

## Third-party disclaimer

Any disclosure of this report to a third party is subject to this disclaimer. The report was prepared by Amec Foster Wheeler at the instruction of, and for use by, our client named on the front of the report. It does not in any way constitute advice to any third party who is able to access it by any means. Amec Foster Wheeler excludes to the fullest extent lawfully permitted all liability whatsoever for any loss or damage howsoever arising from reliance on the contents of this report. We do not however exclude our liability (if any) for personal injury or death resulting from our negligence, for fraud or any other matter in relation to which we cannot legally exclude liability.

---

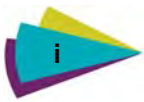
## Management systems

This document has been produced by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure UK Limited in full compliance with the management systems, which have been certified to ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and OHSAS 18001 by LRQA.

---

## Document revisions

No.	Details	Date
1	Draft Scoping Report	09/07/15
2	Final Scoping Report	21/07/15



# Non-Technical Summary

## Introduction

This Non-Technical Summary (NTS) provides an overview of the Scoping Report produced as part of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the new Chelmsford City Local Plan that is currently being prepared by Chelmsford City Council (the Council). The SA is being carried out on behalf of the Council by Amec Foster Wheeler Environment and Infrastructure UK Ltd (Amec Foster Wheeler) and will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the Local Plan and any reasonable alternatives, helping to ensure its contribution towards sustainability.

The Scoping Report sets out the proposed approach to undertaking the SA of the emerging Local Plan. It provides an opportunity for statutory consultees (Natural England, the Environment Agency and Historic England) as well as other bodies and the public to comment on the scope of the SA and the level of detail that should be included within the appraisal and subsequent SA Reports.

The following sections of this NTS:

- ▶ provide an overview of the Chelmsford City Local Plan;
- ▶ describe the SA process together with how it is to be applied to the emerging Local Plan;
- ▶ summarise the key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the Local Plan;
- ▶ outline the proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the Local Plan; and
- ▶ set out the next steps in the SA process including how to respond to consultation on the Scoping Report.

## What is the Chelmsford City Local Plan?

The Chelmsford City Local Plan will be a single planning policy document that will, once adopted, replace the suite of Development Plan Documents (DPDs) that together currently provide the Development Plan for Chelmsford City Council's Administrative Area (the Chelmsford City Area) for the period up to 2021.

The Local Plan will set out the vision and objectives for the Chelmsford City Area out to 2036 as well as the spatial strategy in terms of how much new development will be accommodated in the area over the plan period and where this growth will be located. The vision, objectives and spatial strategy will be delivered through the Local Plan's strategic and development management planning policies and land allocations.

Development of the Local Plan will be informed by ongoing consultation, evidence gathering and assessment (including SA) before it is submitted for Examination in Public. The Council expects to adopt the Local Plan in May 2018.

The Council's timetable for preparation of the Local Plan is contained in **Table NTS.1**.

Table NTS.1 Local Plan Preparation Milestones

Stage	Date
Evidence gathering and public participation – Scoping Consultation (Regulation 18) (Issues and Options)	October-December 2015
Preferred Options Consultation (Regulation 18)	July-September 2016
Consultation on Draft Pre-Submission Local Plan (Regulation 19)	March-April 2017
Submission (Regulation 22)	August 2017
Examination in Public (Regulation 24)	August 2017-March 2018
Adoption (Regulation 26)	May 2018

Further information in respect of the preparation of the Local Plan is set out in Section 1.3 of the Scoping Report and is available via the Council’s website: [www.chelmsford.gov.uk/planningpolicy](http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/planningpolicy).

## What is Sustainability Appraisal?

National planning policy<sup>1</sup> states that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development and that they must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. Sustainable development is that which seeks to strike a balance between economic, environmental and social factors to enable people to meet their needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

It is therefore very important that the Chelmsford City Local Plan contributes to a sustainable future for the plan area. To support this objective, the Council is required to carry out a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Local Plan<sup>2</sup>. SA is a means of ensuring that the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the Local Plan are identified, described and appraised and also incorporates a process set out under a European Directive<sup>3</sup> and related UK regulations<sup>4</sup> called Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). Where negative effects are identified, measures will be proposed to avoid, minimise or mitigate such effects. Where any positive effects are identified, measures will be considered that could enhance such effects. SA will also help to inform the selection of plan options by appraising reasonable alternatives in respect of, in particular, different levels of growth that could be accommodated in the Chelmsford City Area over the plan period, the distribution of growth between settlements and site allocations. SA will therefore be an integral part of the preparation of the Local Plan.

There are five key stages in the SA process which are shown in **Figure NTS.1**. The preparation of, and consultation on, the Scoping Report is the first stage of the SA process (**Stage A**). The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:

1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as ‘plans and programmes’).

<sup>1</sup> See paragraph 150-151 of the National Planning Policy Framework (Department for Communities and Local Government, 2012).

<sup>2</sup> The requirement for SA of local plans is set out under section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

<sup>3</sup> Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment.

<sup>4</sup> Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633).



2. Collation and analysis of baseline information.
3. Identification of key sustainability issues.
4. Development of the SA Framework.
5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).

Based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues, the Scoping Report sets out the proposed SA Framework to be used to appraise the effects of the Local Plan (and any reasonable alternatives). Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses as appropriate.

The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging Local Plan (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the Local Plan with the findings presented in a series of interim SA Reports to accompany the publication and consultation of the various iterations of the draft Local Plan.

At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft Local Plan. This will be available for consultation alongside the draft Local Plan itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector at Examination in Public (**Stage D**).

Following Examination in Public, and subject to any significant changes to the draft Local Plan that may require appraisal, the Council will issue a Post

Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the Local Plan. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA processes and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted Local Plan. During the period of the Local Plan, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

**Section 1.4 of the Scoping Report describes in further detail the requirement for SA of local plans and the SA process including its relationship with the preparation of the Chelmsford City Local Plan.**

## What are the Key Sustainability Issues for the Chelmsford City Local Plan?

Based on a review of other plans and programmes relevant to the Chelmsford City Local Plan and an analysis of the characteristics of the plan area, a number of key sustainability issues relevant to the Local Plan have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table NTS.2** below.

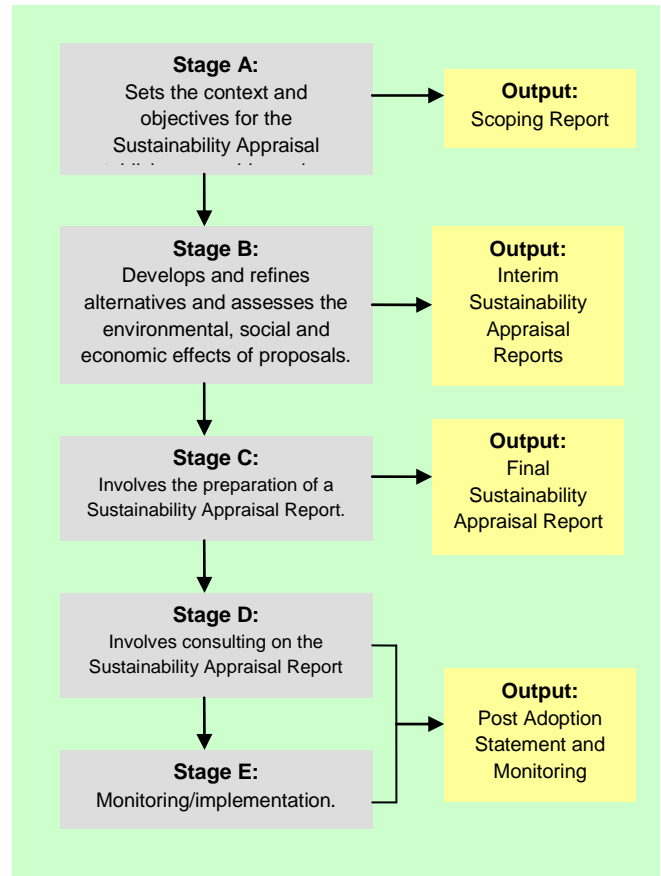


Figure NTS.1 The SA Process

Table NTS.2 Key Sustainability Issues Relevant to the Local Plan

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value.</li> <li>The need to maintain, restore and expand BAP habitats.</li> <li>The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.</li> <li>The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps, improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.</li> </ul>
Population and Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to create sustainable places where people want to live, work and relax.</li> <li>The need to enable housing growth and plan for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types.</li> <li>The need to make best use and improve the quality of the existing housing stock.</li> <li>The need to deliver employment sites to support economic growth.</li> <li>The need to address the surplus of unsuitable office space in the City Centre.</li> <li>The need to support economic development in the rural areas of Chelmsford.</li> <li>The need to raise incomes.</li> <li>The need to reduce out-commuting to London for work by encouraging businesses to invest and set up within Chelmsford.</li> <li>The need to tackle pockets of deprivation that exist in the area.</li> <li>The need to maintain and raise educational attainment and skills in the local labour force.</li> <li>The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the City Centre and South Woodham Ferrers as well as the area's larger villages.</li> <li>The need to address forecast deficits in, in particular, school places.</li> <li>The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development.</li> </ul>
Health and Wellbeing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to protect the health and wellbeing of Chelmsford's population.</li> <li>The need to promote healthy lifestyles and in particular address obesity and levels of physical activity.</li> <li>The need to plan for an ageing population.</li> <li>The need to address health inequalities.</li> <li>The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the Chelmsford City Area.</li> <li>The need to support high quality design that creates safe and secure communities.</li> <li>The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development.</li> </ul>
Transport and Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services.</li> <li>The need to address congestion, particularly on and around the main A12, A130 and A414 transport corridors.</li> <li>The need to address existing junction capacity issues.</li> <li>The need to enhance the connectivity of more remote settlements, particularly to the north of the Council's administrative area.</li> <li>The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car.</li> <li>The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>The need to reduce out-commuting by creating a stronger employment market within the Chelmsford City Area.</li> <li>The need to encourage walking and cycling.</li> </ul>
Land Use, Geology and Soils	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest.</li> </ul>
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to protect and enhance the quality of water sources in the Chelmsford City Area.</li> <li>The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.</li> <li>The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.</li> <li>The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.</li> <li>The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.</li> </ul>
Air Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants to air.</li> <li>The need to improve air quality, particularly in the Army &amp; Navy AQMA.</li> </ul>



Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Climate Change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.</li><li>• The need to increase woodland and tree cover to help mitigate and adapt to climate change.</li><li>• The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.</li></ul>
Material Assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling.</li><li>• The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources.</li><li>• The need to ensure the protection of Chelmsford's mineral resources from inappropriate development, in accordance with the adopted Mineral's Local Plan.</li></ul>
Cultural Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The need to protect and enhance Chelmsford City Area's cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li><li>• The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets.</li><li>• The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.</li><li>• The need to tackle heritage at risk.</li><li>• The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.</li></ul>
Landscape and Townscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The need to conserve and enhance Chelmsford City Area's landscape character.</li><li>• The need to preserve and appropriately manage development within the Green Belt, Green Wedges and Coastal Protection Zone.</li><li>• The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.</li><li>• The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments.</li></ul>

The key sustainability issues listed in **Table NTS.2** above have informed the framework that will be used to appraise the effects of the Chelmsford City Local Plan.

**Section 2 of the Scoping Report summarises the review of plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan that is contained at Appendix B. Section 3 and Appendix C present the socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for the Chelmsford City Area and its key settlements, along with how these conditions are likely to change in the future without the Local Plan.**

## What is the Proposed SA Framework?

The main purpose of the scoping stage of the SA is to identify the framework for the appraisal of the Chelmsford City Local Plan. The framework contains a series of objectives and guide questions developed to reflect both the current socio-economic and environmental issues which may affect (or be affected by) the Local Plan and the objectives contained within other plans and programmes. **Table NTS.3** presents the proposed SA Framework for the Local Plan.

Table NTS.3 Proposed SA Framework

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
<b>1. Biodiversity and Geodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance international and national designated nature conservation sites (Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas, Ramsars and Sites of Special Scientific Interest)?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance Local Nature Reserves, Local Wildlife Sites and Ancient Woodland?</li> <li>Will it avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance priority species and habitats?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation or restoration and link existing habitats as part of the development process?</li> <li>Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment?</li> </ul>	Biodiversity, Fauna and Flora Human Health
<b>2. Housing:</b> To meet the housing needs of the Chelmsford City Area and deliver decent homes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide a range of housing types to meet current and emerging need for market and affordable housing?</li> <li>Will it reduce the level of homelessness?</li> <li>Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</li> <li>Will it deliver pitches required for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople?</li> </ul>	Population
<b>3. Economy, Skills and Employment:</b> To achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide a supply of high quality employment land to meet the needs of existing businesses and attract inward investment?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance economic competitiveness?</li> <li>Will it help to diversify the local economy?</li> <li>Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</li> <li>Will it improve the physical accessibility of jobs?</li> <li>Will it support rural diversification and economic development?</li> <li>Will it promote a low carbon economy?</li> <li>Will it reduce out-commuting?</li> <li>Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential?</li> <li>Will it promote investment in educational establishments?</li> </ul>	Population
<b>4. Sustainable Living and Revitalisation:</b> To promote urban renaissance and support the vitality of rural centres, tackle deprivation and promote sustainable living.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support and enhance the City of Chelmsford by attracting new commercial investment and reinforcing the City's attractiveness?</li> <li>Will it encourage more people to live in urban areas?</li> <li>Will it enhance the public realm?</li> <li>Will it enhance the viability and vitality of South Woodham Ferrers town centre and secondary local centres?</li> <li>Will it tackle deprivation in the most deprived areas and reduce inequalities in access to education, employment and services?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance community facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it increase access to schools and colleges?</li> <li>Will it enhance accessibility to key community facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it align investment in services, facilities and infrastructure with growth?</li> <li>Will it contribution to regeneration initiatives?</li> <li>Will it foster social cohesion?</li> </ul>	Population Human Health
<b>5. Health and Wellbeing:</b> To improve the health and wellbeing of those living and working in the Chelmsford City Area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it avoid locating development where environmental circumstances could negatively impact on people's health?</li> <li>Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities?</li> <li>Will it promote healthier lifestyles?</li> </ul>	Population Human Health



SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it meet the needs of an ageing population?</li> <li>Will it support those with disabilities?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it align investment in healthcare facilities and services with growth?</li> <li>Will it improve access to healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it promote community safety?</li> <li>Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour?</li> <li>Will it reduce the fear of crime?</li> <li>Will it promote design that discourages crime?</li> </ul>	
<b>6. Transport:</b> To reduce the need to travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce travel demand and the distance people travel for jobs, employment, leisure and services and facilities?</li> <li>Will it reduce out-commuting?</li> <li>Will it encourage a shift to more sustainable modes of transport?</li> <li>Will it encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport?</li> <li>Will it help to reduce traffic congestion and improve road safety?</li> <li>Will it deliver investment in transportation infrastructure that supports growth in the Chelmsford City Area?</li> <li>Will it enhance Chelmsford's role as a key transport node?</li> <li>Will it reduce the level of freight movement by road?</li> </ul>	Population Human Health Air Climatic Factors
<b>7. Land Use and Soils:</b> To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</li> <li>Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</li> <li>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> </ul>	Material Assets Soil
<b>8. Water:</b> To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce water pollution and improve ground and surface water quality?</li> <li>Will it reduce water consumption and encourage water efficiency?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new water/wastewater management infrastructure is delivered in a timely manner to support new development?</li> </ul>	Water
<b>9. Flood Risk and Coastal Erosion:</b> To reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion to people and property, taking into account the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to existing and new developments/infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it manage effectively, and reduce the likelihood of, flash flooding, taking into account the capacity of sewerage systems?</li> <li>Will it discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from flooding?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</li> <li>Will it deliver sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDs) and promote investment in flood defences that reduce vulnerability to flooding?</li> <li>Will it help to discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from coastal erosion?</li> <li>Will it help to manage and reduce the risks associated with coastal erosion?</li> </ul>	Climatic Factors Water
<b>10. Air:</b> To improve air quality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and improve air quality?</li> <li>Will it address air quality issues in the Army and Navy Air Quality Management Area and prevent new designations of Air Quality Management Areas?</li> <li>Will it avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality?</li> </ul>	Air Human Health

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise emissions to air from new development?</li> </ul>	
<b>11. Climate Change:</b> To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise energy use and reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions?</li> <li>Will it plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change?</li> <li>Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable design that minimises greenhouse emissions and is adaptable to the effects of climate change?</li> </ul>	Climatic Factors
<b>12. Waste and Natural Resources:</b> To promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover) and ensure the sustainable use of natural resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise the demand for raw materials?</li> <li>Will it promote the use of local resources?</li> <li>Will it reduce minerals extracted and imported?</li> <li>Will it increase efficiency in the use of raw materials and promote recycling?</li> <li>Will it avoid sterilising minerals extraction sites identified by the Essex Minerals Local Plan?</li> <li>Will it reduce waste arisings?</li> <li>Will it increase the reuse and recycling of waste?</li> <li>Will it support investment in waste management facilities to meet local needs?</li> </ul>	Material Assets
<b>13. Cultural Heritage:</b> To conserve and enhance the historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance existing features of the historic built environment and their settings, including archaeological assets?</li> <li>Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable repair and reuse of heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness?</li> <li>Will it help to conserve historic buildings, places and spaces that enhance local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use?</li> <li>Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value?</li> </ul>	Cultural Heritage Landscape
<b>14. Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes?</li> <li>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> <li>Will it avoid inappropriate development in the Green Belt and ensure the Green Belt endures?</li> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance the Coastal Protection Belt?</li> <li>Will it avoid inappropriate erosion to the Green Wedges?</li> </ul>	Landscape Cultural Heritage

**Section 4.2 of the Scoping Report provides further information in relation to the development of the SA Framework.**

## How will the SA be Undertaken?

The Council expects that the SA will appraise the following key parts of the Local Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- ▶ Vision and Objectives;
- ▶ Spatial Strategy (in respect of the amount and distribution of development);
- ▶ Policies (including strategic policies and detailed development management policies); and

- ▶ Site Allocations (including strategic sites and smaller scale allocations).

It is proposed that each part of the Local Plan will be appraised using the SA Framework set out in **Table NTS.3**. The **vision and objectives** of the Local Plan will be tested for their compatibility with the objectives that are contained in the SA Framework using a compatibility matrix. The **spatial strategy** (including reasonable alternatives) and **plan policies** (by plan chapter) will be appraised using an appraisal matrix. This matrix will include:

- ▶ the SA objectives;
- ▶ a score indicating the nature of the effect for each spatial strategy option/policy;
- ▶ a commentary on likely significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the geography, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
- ▶ recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.

Definitions of significance will be used to guide the appraisal and to determine the type and scale of effects of Local Plan proposals on the SA objectives. The findings of the appraisals will be presented in a matrix.

Following an initial screening exercise, **site allocations** (including reasonable alternatives) will be appraised using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objective. Reflecting their importance to the delivery of the Local Plan and capacity to generate significant effects, **strategic sites** will be subject to more detailed appraisal using a matrix similar to that used in the appraisal of the spatial strategy and plan policies.

**Section 4.3 of the Scoping Report presents in detail the proposed approach to the SA of the key components of the Local Plan including the matrices and scoring system that will be used. Appendix D contains the proposed definitions of significance whilst Appendix E sets out the proposed criteria that will be used to appraise potential site allocations.**

## What are the Next Steps in the SA Process?

This NTS and the accompanying Scoping Report are being issued for consultation from **24 July to 11 September 2015**. Details of how to respond to the consultation are provided overleaf. Comments and responses received on this NTS and Scoping Report will be considered by the Council and used to finalise the approach to the SA of the Chelmsford City Local Plan.

The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options with the findings presented in a series of SA Reports. The SA Reports will consist of:

- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
- ▶ A chapter setting out the scope and purpose of the appraisal and including an overview of the emerging Chelmsford City Local Plan;
- ▶ A chapter detailing the evolution of the Local Plan to-date;
- ▶ A chapter summarising the key objectives of other plans and programmes and socio-economic and environmental issues relevant to the Local Plan;
- ▶ A chapter setting out the approach to appraisal and any difficulties encountered;
- ▶ A chapter outlining the likely effects of the implementation of the Local Plan and reasonable alternatives, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks. The reasons for selecting the preferred Local Plan options and rejection of alternatives will be explained;
- ▶ A chapter presenting views on implementation and monitoring.



The Council is currently working towards consultation on Issues and Options which is due to take place in October/December 2015. An interim SA Report will be published for consultation alongside the Issues and Options consultation document and will consider the sustainability performance of key plan options and proposals.

## **This Consultation: How to Give Us Your Views**

**We would welcome your views on any aspect of the Scoping Report. However, we would particularly welcome responses to the following questions:**

- 1. Do you think that the Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?**
- 2. Do you agree that the main economic, social and environmental issues identified in the Scoping Report are relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?**
- 3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?**

**Please provide your comments by 5pm on 11 September 2015. The Council encourages people to submit comments via its consultation portal at: <http://consult.chelmsford.gov.uk/portal>.**

**Alternatively, comments can be sent to:**

- By email – [planning.policy@chelmsford.gov.uk](mailto:planning.policy@chelmsford.gov.uk), or**
- By post - Planning Policy, Chelmsford City Council, PO Box 7544, Civic Centre, Duke Street, Chelmsford, CM1 1XP**



# Contents

---

<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	Purpose of this Scoping Report	1
1.3	The Chelmsford City Local Plan – An Overview	1
	Requirement to Prepare a Local Plan	1
	Scope and Content of the Chelmsford City Local Plan	2
	Preparation of the Local Plan	2
1.4	Sustainability Appraisal	3
	The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal	3
	Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process	4
1.5	Habitats Regulations Assessment	7
1.6	Scoping Report Structure	7
1.7	How to Comment on this Scoping Report	8
<b>2.</b>	<b>Review of Plans and Programmes</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1	Introduction	9
2.2	Review of Plans and Programmes	9
2.3	Key Messages	12
<b>3.</b>	<b>Baseline Analysis</b>	<b>16</b>
3.1	Introduction	16
3.2	The Chelmsford City Area: An Overview	16
3.3	Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure	18
	Biodiversity	18
	Green Infrastructure	24
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	25
	Summary of Key Sustainability Issues	26
3.4	Population and Community	26
	Demographics	26
	Deprivation	26
	Housing	29
	Economy	29
	Skills and Education	31
	Community Facilities and Services	31
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	31
	Key Sustainability Issues	33
3.5	Health and Wellbeing	34
	Health	34
	Open Space	34
	Crime	35
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	35
	Key Sustainability Issues	36
3.6	Transport and Accessibility	36
	Transport Infrastructure	36
	Movement	36
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	38
	Key Sustainability Issues	39
3.7	Land Use, Geology and Soils	39
	Land Use	39



	Geology	40
	Soils	41
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	41
	Key Sustainability Issues	41
3.8	<b>Water</b>	42
	Water Quality	42
	Water Resources	44
	Flood Risk	44
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	46
	Key Sustainability Issues	46
3.9	<b>Air Quality</b>	47
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	47
	Key Sustainability Issues	50
3.10	<b>Climate Change</b>	50
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	52
	Key Sustainability Issues	52
3.11	<b>Material Assets</b>	53
	Waste	53
	Minerals	53
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan	54
	Key Sustainability Issues	55
3.12	<b>Cultural Heritage</b>	55
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan	56
	Key Sustainability Issues	56
3.13	<b>Landscape and Townscape</b>	58
	Landscape	58
	Townscape	61
	Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan	62
	Key Sustainability Issues	62
3.14	<b>Key Sustainability Issues</b>	62
<b>4.</b>	<b>SA Approach</b>	<b>64</b>
4.1	Introduction	64
4.2	SA Framework	64
4.3	<b>Methodology</b>	67
	Vision and Objectives	68
	Spatial Strategy	68
	Policies	70
	Site Allocations	70
	Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects	71
4.4	Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report	71
<b>5.</b>	<b>Next Steps</b>	<b>72</b>
5.1	Consulting on this Scoping Report	72
5.2	Next Steps	72

Table 1.1	Local Plan Preparation Milestones	3
Table 2.1	Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Local Plan	9
Table 2.2	Key Messages Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes	12
Table 3.1	Condition of SSSIs within the Chelmsford City Area	21
Table 3.2	Chelmsford City Area Habitat Survey	22
Table 3.3	Chelmsford City Area Parks with Green Flag Awards	24
Table 3.4	Population by Age Group	26
Table 3.5	Economic Activity	30
Table 3.6	Employment Breakdown by Occupation	30
Table 3.7	Level of Qualification Obtained	31
Table 3.8	Distance Travelled to Work	37
Table 3.9	Flood Risk Assessments	45
Table 3.10	CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions Per Capita 2008-2012 (tonnes CO <sub>2</sub> per person)	51

Table 3.11	Per Capita CO <sub>2</sub> Emissions by Source 2008-2012 (tonnes CO <sub>2</sub> per person)	51
Table 3.12	Key Sustainability Issues	62
Table 4.1	Proposed SA Framework	64
Table 4.2	Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives	67
Table 4.3	Compatibility Matrix	68
Table 4.4	Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Spatial Strategy	69
Table 4.5	Proposed Scoring System	69
Table 4.6	Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Policies	70
Table 4.7	Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Strategic Sites	71

---

Figure 1.1	The Sustainability Appraisal Process and Linkages with Local Plan Preparation	6
Figure 3.1	Chelmsford City Council Administrative Area	17
Figure 3.2	Designated Nature Conservation Sites	19
Figure 3.3	Overall 2010 Index of Multiple Deprivation (rank of 1 = most deprived LSOA nationally; 32,482 = least deprived LSOA nationally).	28
Figure 3.4	Workplace Destinations	38
Figure 3.5	Land Uses	40
Figure 3.6	The Anglian River Basin District	43
Figure 3.7	Environment Agency Flood Zone Map Zones 2 and 3	45
Figure 3.8	Army and Navy Air Quality Management Area	49
Figure 3.9	Designated Cultural Heritage Assets	57
Figure 3.10	Landscape Designations	60
Figure 3.11	Chelmsford City Centre Character Areas	61

---

Appendix A	Quality Assurance Checklist
Appendix B	Review of Plans and Programmes
Appendix C	Key Settlement Characteristics
Appendix D	Definitions of Significance
Appendix E	Site Appraisal Criteria



# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

- 1.1.1 Chelmsford City Council (the Council) is currently preparing a new Local Plan for Chelmsford City Council's Administrative Area (the Chelmsford City Area). The Local Plan will set out the vision, objectives, planning policies and site allocations that will guide development in the local authority area to 2036. Amec Foster Wheeler Environment and Infrastructure UK Ltd (Amec Foster Wheeler) has been commissioned by the Council to undertake a Sustainability Appraisal (SA) of the Local Plan. The SA will appraise the environmental, social and economic performance of the Local Plan and any reasonable alternatives. In doing so, it will help to inform the selection of the options for the Local Plan concerning (in particular) the quantum, distribution and location of future development in Chelmsford. The SA process will also identify measures to avoid, minimise or mitigate any potential negative effects that may arise from the Plan's implementation as well as opportunities to improve the contribution of the Local Plan towards sustainability.

## 1.2 Purpose of this Scoping Report

- 1.2.1 This Scoping Report represents the first formal output of the SA of the Local Plan. The purpose of the Scoping Report is to provide sufficient information to consultees to enable them to comment on the proposed scope of the SA. More specifically, this Scoping Report sets out:
- ▶ an overview of the Chelmsford City Local Plan;
  - ▶ a review of relevant international, national, regional, sub-regional and local plans, policy and programmes;
  - ▶ baseline information for the Chelmsford City Area across key sustainability topics;
  - ▶ key economic, social and environmental issues relevant to the appraisal of the Local Plan;
  - ▶ the proposed approach to undertaking the appraisal of the Local Plan including a draft SA Framework (comprising appraisal objectives, guide questions and appraisal matrices); and
  - ▶ an overview of the next steps in the SA process including the proposed structure of future SA Reports.

## 1.3 The Chelmsford City Local Plan – An Overview

### Requirement to Prepare a Local Plan

- 1.3.1 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) (March, 2012)<sup>5</sup> sets out (at paragraphs 150-157) that each local planning authority should prepare a local plan for its area. Local plans should set out the strategic priorities and policies to deliver:
- ▶ the homes and jobs needed in the area;
  - ▶ the provision of retail, leisure and other commercial development;

---

<sup>5</sup> Department for Communities and Local Government (2012) *National Planning Policy Framework*. Available from [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/6077/2116950.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/6077/2116950.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].

- ▶ the provision of infrastructure for transport, telecommunications, waste management, water supply, wastewater, flood risk and coastal change management, and the provision of minerals and energy (including heat);
- ▶ the provision of health, security, community and cultural infrastructure and other local facilities; and
- ▶ climate change mitigation and adaptation and conservation and enhancement of the natural and historic environment, including landscape.

1.3.2 Planning Practice Guidance (2014)<sup>6</sup> clarifies (at paragraph 002 'Local Plans') that local plans "*should make clear what is intended to happen in the area over the life of the plan, where and when this will occur and how it will be delivered*".

## Scope and Content of the Chelmsford City Local Plan

1.3.3 In this context, the Council is currently preparing a new Local Plan for the Chelmsford City Area that will, once adopted, replace the suite of Development Plan Documents (DPDs) that together currently provide the Development Plan for Chelmsford for the period up to 2021 (see **Box 1**). The new Local Plan will guide growth and development in the Chelmsford City Area for the period up to 2036 and beyond. It will be a single document that will provide the Council's vision, objectives and spatial strategy. It will also contain strategic development policies, development management policies, site specific land use allocations and a Local Plan policies map. Alongside any Neighbourhood Plans that come forward, it will form the Development Plan for the local authority area.

### Box 1: Development Plan Documents and Supplementary Planning Documents (SPD)

- Core Strategy and Development Control Policies Development Plan Document (DPD) – Adopted February 2008;
- Chelmsford Town Centre Area Action Plan – Adopted August 2008;
- A Plan for South Woodham Ferrers SPD – Adopted June 2008;
- Making Places SPD (Urban Site Guidance) – Adopted June 2008;
- Sustainable Development SPD (Sustainable Design and Construction) - Adopted June 2008
- Planning Obligations SPD – Adopted June 2014;
- Public Realm Strategy – Adopted January 2011;
- North Chelmsford Area Action Plan – Adopted July 2011;
- Site Allocations Document – Adopted February 2012.

## Preparation of the Local Plan

1.3.4 The Council's Local Development Scheme (LDS) was published in July 2015<sup>7</sup>. The LDS sets out the timetable for production of the Local Plan in accordance with the requirements for plan production set out in The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012). The key plan preparation milestones are detailed in **Table 1.1**.

<sup>6</sup> Department for Communities and Local Government (2014) *Planning Practice Guidance*. Available from <http://planningguidance.planningportal.gov.uk/> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>7</sup> Available from [http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/committee\\_files/local%20development%20scheme%20appendix.pdf](http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/committee_files/local%20development%20scheme%20appendix.pdf) [Accessed July 2015].

Table 1.1 Local Plan Preparation Milestones

Stage	Date
Evidence gathering and public participation – Scoping Consultation (Regulation 18) (Issues and Options)	October-December 2015
Preferred Options Consultation (Regulation 18)	July-September 2016
Consultation on Draft Pre-Submission Local Plan (Regulation 19)	March-April 2017
Submission (Regulation 22)	August 2017
Examination in Public (Regulation 24)	August 2017-March 2018
Adoption (Regulation 26)	May 2018

- 1.3.5 As part of the preparation of the Local Plan, the Council has already sought information from landowners and developers on sites they wish to promote for future development. This 'Call for Sites' ran from 3<sup>rd</sup> November to 19<sup>th</sup> December 2014 and will inform the Strategic Land Availability Assessment (SLAA) that will help to identify sites in the Chelmsford City Area with the potential for housing or economic development. The SLAA itself will provide an important element of the evidence base for the Local Plan.
- 1.3.6 The Council is now considering all submissions received during the Call for Sites in finalising the SLAA and with a view to undertaking initial consultation on the Issues and Options Local Plan from October 2015. This consultation stage is expected to seek (in particular) views on several spatial options for the Chelmsford City Area concerning the quantum and distribution of future growth alongside a vision and objectives. This will be followed by consultation on Preferred Options (including the Council's preferred spatial strategy, site allocations and policies) in July-September 2016 and consultation on the Regulation 19 Pre-Submission draft Local Plan between March and April 2017. Examination in Public (EiP) is due to commence in August 2017 with adoption expected by May 2018.
- 1.3.7 Further information in respect of the preparation of the Local Plan is available via the Council's website: <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/planningpolicy>.
- 1.3.8 The outcomes of consultations on the emerging Local Plan will help to guide and inform the important choices to be made by the Council in respect of Chelmsford's future development. In preparing the Local Plan, the Council will also take into account (inter-alia) national planning policy and guidance, the Council's evidence base and the findings of socio-economic and environmental assessments including SA.

## 1.4 Sustainability Appraisal

### The Requirement for Sustainability Appraisal

- 1.4.1 Under Section 19(5) of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, the Council is required to carry out a SA of the Local Plan to help guide the selection and development of policies and proposals in terms of their potential social, environmental and economic effects. In undertaking this requirement, local planning authorities must also incorporate the requirements of European Union Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment, referred to as the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Directive, and its transposing regulations the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (statutory instrument 2004 No. 1633).
- 1.4.2 The SEA Directive and transposing regulations seek to provide a high level of protection of the environment by integrating environmental considerations into the process of preparing certain



plans and programmes. The aim of the SEA Directive is “to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development, by ensuring that, in accordance with this Directive, an environmental assessment is carried out of certain plans and programmes which are likely to have significant effects on the environment.”

- 1.4.3 At paragraphs 150-151, the NPPF (2012) sets out that local plans are key to delivering sustainable development and that they must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. In this context, paragraph 165 reiterates the requirement for SA/SEA as it relates to local plan preparation:

*“A sustainability appraisal which meets the requirements of the European Directive on strategic environmental assessment should be an integral part of the plan preparation process, and should consider all the likely significant effects on the environment, economic and social factors.”*

- 1.4.4 The Planning Practice Guidance (2014) (paragraph 001 ‘Strategic environmental assessment and sustainability appraisal’) also makes clear that SA plays an important role in demonstrating that a local plan reflects sustainability objectives and has considered reasonable alternatives. In this regard, SA will help to ensure that a local plan is “justified”, a key test of soundness that concerns the extent to which the plan is the most appropriate strategy, when considered against the reasonable alternatives and available and proportionate evidence.
- 1.4.5 SA will therefore be an integral part of the preparation of the Chelmsford City Local Plan. SA of the Local Plan will help to ensure that the likely social, economic and environmental effects of the Plan are identified, described, appraised and communicated. Where negative effects are identified, measures will be proposed to avoid, minimise or mitigate such effects. Where any positive effects are identified, measures will be considered that could enhance such effects. SA will also help to inform the selection of plan options by appraising reasonable alternatives in respect of, in particular, different volumes of growth, spatial distributions and site allocations whilst at the same time helping to make the decision making process more transparent.

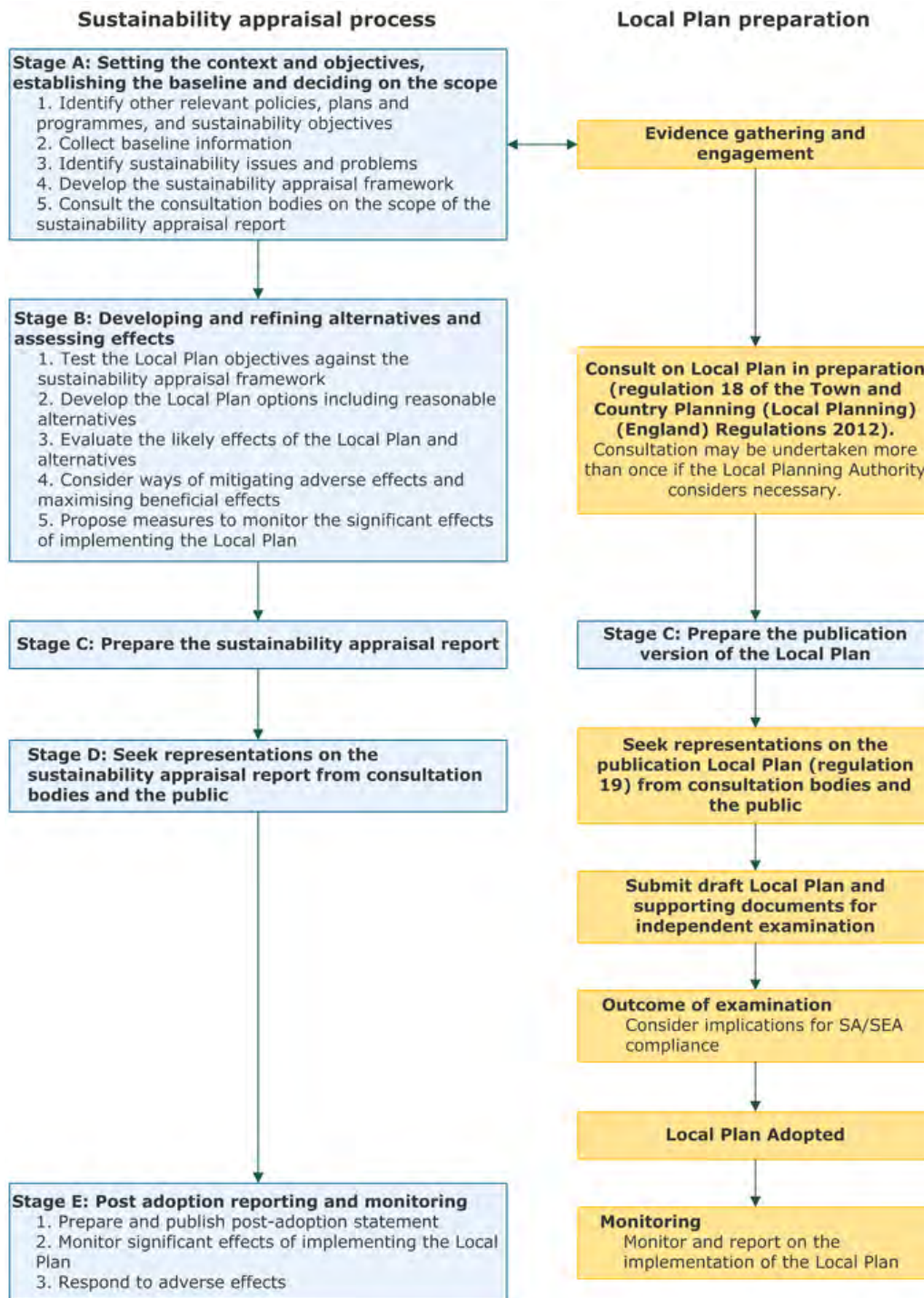
## Stages in the Sustainability Appraisal Process

- 1.4.6 There are five key stages in the SA process and these are highlighted in **Figure 1.1** together with links to the development of the Local Plan. The first stage (**Stage A**) has led to the production of this Scoping Report. The scoping stage itself comprises five tasks that are listed below:
1. Review of other relevant policies, plans, programmes and strategies (hereafter referred to as ‘plans and programmes’).
  2. Collation and analysis of baseline information.
  3. Identification of key sustainability issues.
  4. Development of the SA Framework.
  5. Consultation on the scope of the appraisal (this Scoping Report).
- 1.4.7 Based on the review of other plans and programmes, baseline analysis and identification of key sustainability issues for the Plan area, this Scoping Report sets out the proposed approach to the appraisal of the Local Plan (including any reasonable alternatives) and which proposes to use a SA Framework. Following the conclusion of scoping consultation, the SA Framework will be amended to take into account consultation responses as appropriate.
- 1.4.8 The revised SA Framework will be used to appraise the effects of the emerging Local Plan in terms of the key plan components (the Plan vision, objectives, spatial strategy including quantum of growth, policies and site allocations, including reasonable alternatives) (**Stage B**). This stage is iterative and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options. In this respect, SA will be undertaken throughout the preparation of the Local Plan with the findings presented in a series of

interim SA Reports to accompany the publication and consultation of the various iterations of the draft Local Plan.

- 1.4.9 At **Stage C**, a final SA Report will be prepared to accompany the submission draft Local Plan. This will be prepared to meet the reporting requirements of the SEA Directive and will be available for consultation alongside the draft Local Plan itself prior to consideration by an independent planning inspector at Examination in Public (EiP) (**Stage D**).
- 1.4.10 Following EiP, and subject to any significant changes to the draft Local Plan that may require appraisal as a result of the EiP, the Council will issue a Post Adoption Statement as soon as reasonably practicable after the adoption of the Local Plan. This will set out the results of the consultation and SA process and the extent to which the findings of the SA have been accommodated in the adopted Local Plan. During the period of the Local Plan, the Council will monitor its implementation and any significant social, economic and environmental effects (**Stage E**).

Figure 1.1 The Sustainability Appraisal Process and Linkages with Local Plan Preparation



Source: Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2014) *Planning Practice Guidance*.

## 1.5 Habitats Regulations Assessment

- 1.5.1 Regulation 102 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended) (the 'Habitats Regulations') requires that competent authorities assess the potential impacts of land use plans on the Natura 2000 network of European protected sites<sup>8</sup> to determine whether there will be any 'likely significant effects' (LSE) on any European site as a result of the plan's implementation (either alone or 'in combination' with other plans or projects); and, if so, whether these effects will result in any adverse effects on that site's integrity with reference to the site's conservation objectives. The process by which the effects of a plan or programme on European sites are assessed is known as 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA)<sup>9</sup>.
- 1.5.2 In accordance with the Habitats Regulations, what is commonly referred to as a HRA screening exercise will be undertaken to identify the likely impacts of the Local Plan upon European sites, either alone or 'in combination' with other projects or plans, and to consider whether these effects are likely to be significant. Where there are likely significant effects, a more detailed Appropriate Assessment will be required.
- 1.5.3 The HRA screening exercise will be reported separately from the SA of the Local Plan but importantly will help inform the appraisal process, particularly in respect of the potential effects of proposals on biodiversity.

## 1.6 Scoping Report Structure

- 1.6.1 Reflecting the five scoping tasks set out in **Section 1.4** above, this Scoping Report is structured as follows:
- ▶ **Non-Technical Summary** - Provides a summary of the Scoping Report, including information on both the Local Plan and the proposed approach to the SA;
  - ▶ **Section 1: Introduction** - Includes a summary of the Local Plan, an overview of SA, report contents and an outline of how to respond to the consultation;
  - ▶ **Section 2: Review of Plans and Programmes** - Provides an overview of the review of those plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan and SA that is contained at **Appendix B**;
  - ▶ **Section 3: Baseline Analysis** - Presents the baseline analysis of the Chelmsford City Area's social, economic and environmental characteristics and identifies the key sustainability issues that have informed the SA Framework;
  - ▶ **Section 4: SA Approach** - Outlines the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan including the SA Framework;

---

<sup>8</sup> Strictly, 'European sites' are any Special Area of Conservation (SAC) from the point at which the European Commission and the UK Government agree the site as a 'Site of Community Importance' (SCI); any classified Special Protection Area (SPA); any candidate SAC (cSAC); and (exceptionally) any other site or area that the Commission believes should be considered as an SAC but which has not been identified by the Government. However, the term is also commonly used when referring to potential SPAs (pSPAs), to which the provisions of Article 4(4) of Directive 2009/147/EC (the 'new wild birds directive') are applied; and to possible SACs (pSACs) and listed Ramsar Sites, to which the provisions of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended) are applied a matter of Government policy when considering development proposals that may affect them (NPPF para 118). 'European site' is therefore used in this report in its broadest sense, as an umbrella term for all of the above designated sites

<sup>9</sup> 'Appropriate Assessment' has been historically used as an umbrella term to describe the process of assessment as a whole. The whole process is now more usually termed 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA), and 'Appropriate Assessment' is used to indicate a specific stage within the HRA.

- ▶ **Section 5: Next Steps** - Details the next steps in the appraisal process including a proposed SA Report structure.

1.6.2 This Scoping Report has been prepared to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive and associated Regulations. It fulfils the requirements of Stage A, as outlined within the Quality Assurance Checklist presented at **Appendix A**.

## 1.7 How to Comment on this Scoping Report

1.7.1 **This Scoping Report will be subject to consultation from 24 July to 11 September 2015.** Details of how to respond to the consultation are provided below.

### This Consultation: How to Give Us Your Views

We would welcome your views on any aspect of this Scoping Report. However, we would particularly welcome responses to the following questions:

4. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?
5. Do you agree that the main economic, social and environmental issues identified are relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?
6. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?

Please provide your comments by 5pm on 11 September 2015. The Council encourages people to submit comments via its consultation portal at: <http://consult.chelmsford.gov.uk/portal>.

Alternatively, comments can be sent to:

- By email – [planning.policy@chelmsford.gov.uk](mailto:planning.policy@chelmsford.gov.uk), or
- By post - Planning Policy, Chelmsford City Council, PO Box 7544, Civic Centre, Duke Street, Chelmsford, CM1 1XP



## 2. Review of Plans and Programmes

### 2.1 Introduction

- 2.1.1 One of the first steps in undertaking SA is to identify and review other relevant plans and programmes that could influence the Chelmsford City Local Plan. The requirement to undertake a plan and programme review and identify the environmental and wider sustainability objectives relevant to the plan being assessed is set out in the SEA Directive. An 'Environmental Report' required under the SEA Directive should include:

*"An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes" to determine "the environmental protection objectives, established at international (European) community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme...and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation" (Annex 1 (a), (e)).*

- 2.1.2 Plans and programmes relevant to the Local Plan may be those at an international/ European, UK, national, regional, sub-regional or local level, as relevant to the scope of the document. The review of relevant plans and programmes aims to identify the relationships between the Local Plan and these other documents, i.e. how the Local Plan could be affected by the other plans' and programmes' aims, objectives and/or targets, or how it could contribute to the achievement of their sustainability objectives. The review also ensures that the relevant environmental protection and sustainability objectives are integrated into the SA. Additionally, reviewing plans and programmes can provide appropriate information on the baseline for the plan area and help identify the key sustainability issues.
- 2.1.3 The completed review of plans and programmes will be used to provide the policy context for the subsequent appraisal process and help to inform the development of objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA framework (see **Section 4**).

### 2.2 Review of Plans and Programmes

- 2.2.1 Over 100 international/European, national, regional/sub-regional and local level plans and programmes have been reviewed in preparing this Scoping Report. These are listed in **Table 2.1**, with the results of the review provided in **Appendix B**.

Table 2.1 Plans and Programmes Reviewed for the SA of the Local Plan

Plan/Programme
<b>International/European Plans and Programmes</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Cancun Agreement (2011)</li> <li>• Council Directive 91/271/EEC for Urban Waste-water Treatment</li> <li>• European Commission (EC) (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)</li> <li>• European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)</li> <li>• European Union (EU) (2006) European Employment Strategy</li> <li>• EU Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)</li> <li>• EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)</li> <li>• EU Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)</li> <li>• EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)</li> <li>• EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)</li> <li>• EU 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive)</li> <li>• EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings</li> <li>• EU Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)</li> <li>• EU Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC</li> </ul>

## Plan/Programme

- EU (2006) Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy
- EU Floods Directive 2007/60/EC
- EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC & 2002/3/EC)
- EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EEC)
- EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) & Subsequent Amendments
- EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)
- EU Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)
- EU (2011) EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation
- UNFCCC (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC
- World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)
- The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002)

## National Plans and Programmes

- Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) (2001) The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future
- DCMS (2007) Heritage Protection for the 21st Century - White Paper
- DCMS (2008) Play Strategy for England
- Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG) (2012) National Planning Policy Framework
- DCLG (2012) Planning Policy for Traveller Sites
- DCLG (2014) Planning Practice Guidance
- DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste
- Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) (2009) The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy
- Department for Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) (2007) The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland
- Defra (2007) Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests
- Defra (2009) Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England
- Defra (2011) Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services
- Defra (2011) Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature
- Defra (2012) UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework
- Defra (2013) The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate
- Defra (2013) Waste Management Plan for England
- Environment Agency (2013) Managing Water Extraction
- Forestry Commission (2005) Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service
- HM Government (1979) Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act
- HM Government (1990) Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990
- HM Government (2000) Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000
- HM Government (2005) Securing the future - delivering UK sustainable development strategy
- HM Government (2006) The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006
- HM Government (2008) The Climate Change Act 2008
- HM Government (2009) The UK Renewable Energy Strategy
- HM Government (2010) The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010
- HM Government (2010) Flood and Water Management Act 2010
- HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future
- HM Government (2011) Water for Life, White Paper
- HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013

## Regional Plans and Programmes

- Essex and Suffolk Water (2014) Final Water Resources Management Plan
- Environment Agency (2009) Water for People and the Environment: Water Resource Strategy – Regional Action Plan for Anglian Region
- Environment Agency (2009) River Basin Management Plan Anglian River Basin District
- Mayor of London (Greater London Authority) (2015) The London Plan: The Spatial Development Strategy for London Consolidated with Alterations since 2011
- Mayor of London (Greater London Authority) (2014) London Infrastructure Plan 2050 (consultation document)
- Woodland for Life (2011) Realising the benefits of trees, woods and forests in the East of England

## Sub-Regional (County) Plans and Programmes

- Environment Agency (2009) North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan
- Essex Biodiversity Project (2011) Essex Biodiversity Action Plan 2010-2020
- Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council (2001) Waste Local Plan
- Essex County Council (2005) The Essex Design Guide
- Essex County Council (2008) Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex (2007-2032)
- Essex County Council (2008) Essex Strategy 2008-2018 – Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives, Essex Partnership

## Plan/Programme

- Essex County Council (2011) Essex Transport Strategy: The Local Transport Plan for Essex
- Essex County Council (2012) Economic Growth Strategy
- Essex County Council (2014) Commissioning School Places in Essex
- Essex County Council (2013) Essex Local Flood Management Strategy
- Essex County Council (2014) Essex Minerals Local Plan
- Essex Health and Wellbeing Board (2013) Joint Essex Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013-2018
- Essex Planning Officers Association (2008) Guidance note: Health Impact Assessments
- Essex Planning Officers Association (2008) Guidance note: Lifetime Homes Standard
- Essex Planning Officers Association (2009) Parking Standards - Design and Good Practice
- Essex Planning Officers Association (2010) Development and Public Rights of Way: Advice note for developers and development management officers
- Essex Police Authority and Essex Policy (2012) Strategy (2012-2015) and Plan (2012-2013)
- Essex Wildlife Trust (2013) Living Landscapes – A Vision for the Future of Essex
- Geo Essex (2013) Essex Local Geodiversity Action Plan
- South East Local Enterprise Partnership (2014) Growth Deal and Strategic Economic Plan
- South East Local Enterprise Partnership (2015) Rural Strategy 2015 - 2021

## Local Plans and Programmes (including neighbouring authority local plans)

- Basildon Council (emerging) 2031 - Local Plan Core Strategy
- Braintree, Brentwood, Chelmsford, Maldon and Uttlesford Councils (2006) Landscape Character Assessments
- Braintree District Council (2011) Core Strategy
- Braintree District Council (2014) Site Allocations and Development Management Plan
- Braintree District Council (emerging) New Local Plan
- Brentwood District Council (emerging) Local Plan
- Chelmsford City Council (2004) Historic Environment Characterisation Project
- Chelmsford City Council (2004) Parks and Green Spaces Strategy 2004-2014
- Chelmsford City Council (2005) Nature Conservation Reference Guide for Chelmsford Borough
- Chelmsford City Council (2008) Air Quality Action Plan Army and Navy Air Quality Management Area
- Chelmsford City Council (2008) Chelmsford Town Centre Area Action Plan
- Chelmsford City Council (2008) Community Plan – Chelmsford Tomorrow Vision 2021
- Chelmsford City Council (2008) A Plan for South Woodham Ferrers Supplementary Planning Document (SPD)
- Chelmsford City Council (2008) Making Places SPD (Urban Site Guidance)
- Chelmsford City Council (2008) Core Strategy and Development Control Policies Development Plan Document (DPD)
- Chelmsford City Council (2010) Homelessness Review and Strategy
- Chelmsford City Council (2010) Private Sector Housing Strategy 2010-2015
- Chelmsford City Council (2011) North Chelmsford Area Action Plan
- Chelmsford City Council (2011) Chelmsford Town Centre Public Realm Strategy SPD
- Chelmsford City Council (2011) Local Investment Plan 2011 to 2016
- Chelmsford City Council (2012) Allotment Strategy
- Chelmsford City Council (2012) Be Moved - Chelmsford Sport & Arts Strategy 2012-16
- Chelmsford City Council (2012) Corporate Plan
- Chelmsford City Council (2012) Meeting the needs of Older People: A Strategy for Older People in Chelmsford
- Chelmsford City Council (2012) Policy for the Provision of Equipped Play Areas
- Chelmsford City Council (2012) Public Health Strategy
- Chelmsford City Council (2012) Site Allocations Plan
- Chelmsford City Council (2013) Biodiversity Action Plan 2013-17
- Chelmsford City Council (2013) Building for Tomorrow SPD
- Chelmsford City Council (2013) Core Strategy and Development Control Policies Focused Review 2013
- Chelmsford City Council (2014) Planning Obligations SPD
- Chelmsford City Council (2015) Housing Strategy Statement 2015/2016
- Chelmsford City Council (2015) Tree Management Policy
- Chelmsford Partnership (2009) Community Plan – Chelmsford Tomorrow Vision 2021
- Epping Forest District Council Local Plan (emerging)
- Maldon District Council (2014) Pre-Submission Local Development Plan 2014-2029
- Rochford District Council (2011) Core Strategy
- Rochford District Council (2014) Allocations Plan
- Safer Chelmsford Partnership (2012) The Safer Chelmsford Partnership Plan 2011-2014
- Uttlesford District Council Local Plan (emerging)
- Village Design Statements (various)

## 2.3 Key Messages

2.3.1 The review of plans and programmes presented in **Appendix B** has identified a number of objectives and policy messages relevant to the Local Plan and scope of the SA across the following topic areas:

- ▶ Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
- ▶ Population and Community;
- ▶ Health and Wellbeing;
- ▶ Transport and Accessibility;
- ▶ Land Use, Geology and Soils;
- ▶ Water;
- ▶ Air Quality;
- ▶ Climate Change;
- ▶ Material Assets;
- ▶ Cultural Heritage; and
- ▶ Landscape and Townscape.

2.3.2 These messages are summarised in **Table 2.2** together with the key sources and implications for the SA Framework. Only the key sources are identified; however, it is acknowledged that many other plans and programmes could also be included.

**Table 2.2 Key Messages Arising from the Review of Plans and Programmes**

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<b>Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect and enhance biodiversity, including designated sites, priority species, habitats and ecological networks.</li> <li>Identify opportunities for green infrastructure provision.</li> </ul>	Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature; Biodiversity 2020: A Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services; UK post 2010 Biodiversity Framework; NPPF; Realising the Benefits of trees, woods and forests in the East of England, Essex Biodiversity Action Plan 2010-2020, Chelmsford City Council Biodiversity Action Plan, Chelmsford City Council Parks and Green Spaces Strategy.	The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the protection and enhancement of biodiversity including green infrastructure provision.
<b>Population and Community</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address deprivation and reduce inequality through regeneration.</li> <li>Ensure social equality and prosperity for all.</li> <li>Provide high quality services, community facilities and social infrastructure that are accessible to all.</li> <li>Enable housing growth and deliver a mix of high quality housing to meet local needs.</li> <li>Make appropriate provision for gypsies, travellers and travelling showpeople.</li> </ul>	NPPF; Planning Policy for Traveller Sites; The London Plan; Essex Strategy 2008-2018, Commissioning School Places for Essex, Essex County Council Economic Growth Strategy, Chelmsford City Council Employment Plan, Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD, North Chelmsford AAP, Chelmsford Town Centre AAP and Chelmsford's Community Plan and Strategy.	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>addressing deprivation and promoting equality and inclusion;</li> <li>the provision of high quality community facilities and services;</li> <li>the provision of high quality housing;</li> <li>the enhancement of education and skills;</li> <li>delivery of employment land that supports economic diversification and the creation of high quality, local jobs;</li> <li>enhancing Chelmsford City Centre;</li> </ul>

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that there is an adequate supply of employment land to meet local needs and to attract inward investment.</li> <li>Encourage economic diversification including growth in high value, high growth, high knowledge economic sectors.</li> <li>Encourage rural diversification and support rural economic growth.</li> <li>Create local employment opportunities.</li> <li>Enhance skills in the workforce to reduce unemployment and deprivation.</li> <li>Improve educational attainment and ensure the appropriate supply of high quality educational facilities.</li> <li>Promote the vitality of the City Centre and support retail and leisure sectors.</li> <li>Promote the vitality of other centres.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>enhancing the area's town and other centres.</li> </ul>
<b>Health and Wellbeing</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote improvements to health and wellbeing.</li> <li>Promote healthier lifestyles.</li> <li>Minimise noise pollution.</li> <li>Reduce crime including the fear of crime.</li> <li>Reduce anti-social behaviour.</li> <li>Ensure that there are appropriate facilities for the disabled and elderly.</li> <li>Deliver safe and secure networks of green infrastructure and open space.</li> </ul>	NPPF; Essex Strategy 2008-2018, Joint Essex Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013-2018, Be Moved – Chelmsford's Sport and Art Strategy 2012-2016, Parks and Green Spaces Strategy and Public Health Strategy.	<p>The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the promotion of health and wellbeing;</li> <li>the delivery of health facilities and services;</li> <li>the provision of open space and recreational facilities;</li> <li>reducing crime, the fear of crime and anti-social behaviour.</li> </ul>
<b>Transport and Accessibility</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage sustainable transport and reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>Reduce traffic and congestion.</li> <li>Improve public transport provision.</li> <li>Encourage walking and cycling.</li> <li>Enhance accessibility to key community facilities, services and jobs for all.</li> <li>Ensure timely investment in transportation infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>Reduce road freight movements.</li> </ul>	NPPF; Essex Transport Strategy-the Local Transport Plan for Essex.	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reducing the need to travel, particularly by car;</li> <li>the promotion of sustainable forms of transport;</li> <li>encouraging walking and cycling;</li> <li>maintaining and enhancing accessibility to key facilities, services and jobs;</li> <li>reducing congestion and enhancing road safety;</li> <li>investment in transportation infrastructure to meet future needs.</li> </ul>
<b>Land Use, Geology and Soils</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage the use of previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>Promote the re-use of derelict land and buildings.</li> <li>Reduce land contamination.</li> <li>Protect soil quality and minimise the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>Promote high quality design.</li> <li>Avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites.</li> <li>Encourage mixed use development.</li> </ul>	Safeguarding Our Soils: A Strategy for England; Making Places SPD, Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>encouraging the use of previously developed land and buildings;</li> <li>reducing land contamination;</li> <li>avoiding the loss of Best and Most Versatile agricultural land;</li> <li>promoting high quality design including mixed use development;</li> <li>protecting and avoiding damage to geologically important sites.</li> </ul>



Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<b>Water</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect and enhance surface and groundwater quality.</li> <li>Improve water efficiency.</li> <li>Avoid development in areas of flood risk.</li> <li>Reduce the risk of flooding arising from new development.</li> <li>Ensure timely investment in water management infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> <li>Promote the use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems.</li> </ul>	Water Framework Directive; Drinking Water Directive; Floods Directive; Flood and Water Management Act 2010; Water for Life, White Paper; NPPF; Essex and Suffolk Water Final Water Resources Management Plan, Water Resource Strategy – Regional Action Plan for the Anglian Region, Anglian River Basin District Management Plan and Essex Local Flood Management Strategy.	The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to the protection and enhancement of water quality and quantity and minimising flood risk.
<b>Air Quality</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that air quality is maintained or enhanced and that emissions of air pollutants are kept to a minimum.</li> </ul>	Air Quality Directive; Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland; NPPF and Army and Navy Air Quality Management Area Action Plan.	The SA Framework should include a specific objective and/or guide question relating to air quality.
<b>Climate Change</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimise the effects of climate change.</li> <li>Reduce emissions of greenhouse gases that may cause climate change.</li> <li>Encourage the provision of renewable energy.</li> <li>Move towards a low carbon economy.</li> <li>Promote adaptation to the effects of climate change.</li> </ul>	Climate Change Act 2008; Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future; UK Renewable Energy Strategy; NPPF, Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD and Building for Tomorrow SPD.	The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to climate change mitigation and adaptation.
<b>Material Assets</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover).</li> <li>Ensure the adequate provision of local waste management facilities.</li> <li>Promote the efficient and sustainable use of mineral resources.</li> <li>Promote the use of local resources.</li> <li>Avoid the sterilisation of mineral reserves.</li> <li>Promote the use of substitute or secondary and recycled materials and minerals waste.</li> <li>Ensure the timely provision of infrastructure to support new development.</li> <li>Support the delivery of high quality communications infrastructure.</li> </ul>	Waste Framework Directive; Landfill Directive; Waste Management Plan for England; NPPF; National Planning Policy for Waste ; Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex, Essex Minerals Local Plan, Essex County Council and Southend-on-Sea Borough Council Waste Local Plan and Building for Tomorrow SPD.	<p>The SA Framework should include objectives and/or guide questions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>promotion of the waste hierarchy;</li> <li>the sustainable use of minerals;</li> <li>investment in infrastructure to meet future needs.</li> </ul>
<b>Cultural Heritage</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conserve and enhance cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>Maintain and enhance access to cultural heritage assets.</li> <li>Respect, maintain and strengthen local character and distinctiveness.</li> <li>Improve the quality of the built environment.</li> </ul>	NPPF; Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD, Historic Environment Characterisation Project and Making Places SPD.	The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the conservation and enhancement of cultural heritage.
<b>Landscape and Townscape</b>		

Key Objectives and Policy Messages	Key Source(s)	Implications for the SA Framework
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Protect and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of natural landscapes and townscapes.</li><li>• Promote access to the countryside.</li><li>• Promote high quality design that respects and enhances local character.</li><li>• Avoid inappropriate development in the Green Belt.</li><li>• Ensure that the Green Belt endures beyond the plan period.</li><li>• Conserve and enhance the Coastal Protection Belt.</li></ul>	NPPF; Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD, Public Realm Strategy, Village Design Statement, Making Places SPD, and Chelmsford, Maldon and Uttlesford Council's Landscape Character Assessments	The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the protection and enhancement of landscape and townscapes.

## 3. Baseline Analysis

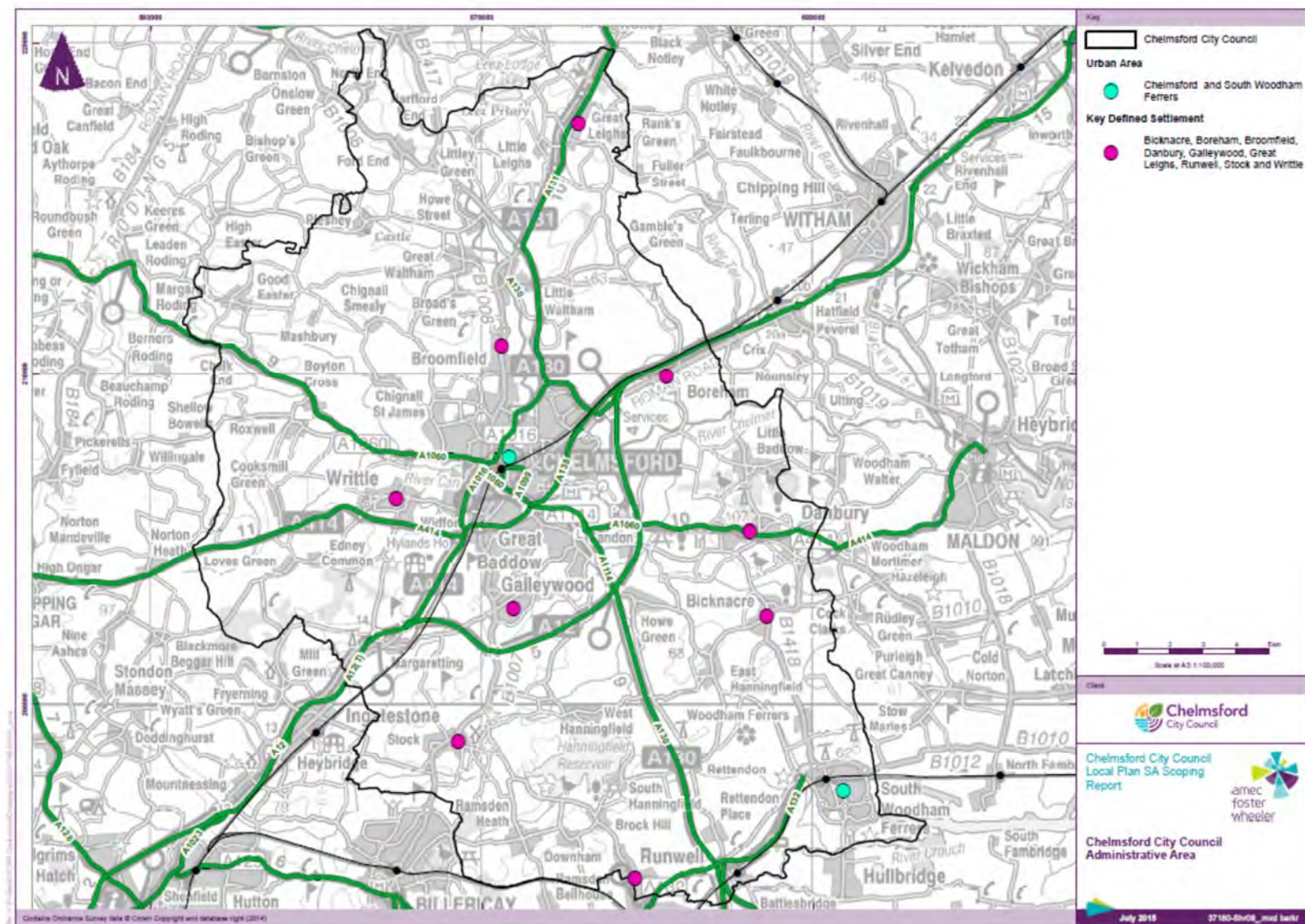
### 3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 An essential part of the SA scoping process is the identification of the current baseline conditions and their likely evolution. It is only with a knowledge of existing conditions, and a consideration of their likely evolution, that the effects of the Chelmsford City Local Plan can be identified and appraised and its subsequent success or otherwise be monitored. The SEA Directive also requires that the evolution of the baseline conditions of the plan area (that would take place without the plan or programme) is identified, described and taken into account. Consideration of the baseline and its subsequent evolution without the Local Plan is also useful in determining the key issues for each topic that should be taken forward in the SA, through the SA objectives and guide questions (see **Section 4**).
- 3.1.2 This section of the Scoping Report identifies and characterises current socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions for the Chelmsford City Area, along with how these are likely to change in the future. The analysis is presented for the following topic areas:
- ▶ Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure;
  - ▶ Population and Community;
  - ▶ Health and Wellbeing;
  - ▶ Transport and Accessibility;
  - ▶ Land Use, Geology and Soils;
  - ▶ Water;
  - ▶ Air Quality;
  - ▶ Climate Change;
  - ▶ Material Assets;
  - ▶ Cultural Heritage; and
  - ▶ Landscape and Townscape.
- 3.1.3 To inform the analysis, data has been drawn from a variety of sources, including: the 2011 Census; Nomis; Chelmsford City Council's Authority Monitoring Report 2013/2014; the emerging Local Plan evidence base; Environment Agency; Historic England; Essex County Council; Index of Multiple Deprivation 2010; Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (Defra) and the Department for Energy and Climate Change (DECC).
- 3.1.4 The key sustainability issues arising from the review of baseline conditions are summarised at the end of each topic.

### 3.2 The Chelmsford City Area: An Overview

- 3.2.1 The Chelmsford City Area is located centrally within Essex in the East of England and is approximately 30 miles to the north east of London (see **Figure 3.1**). It covers an area of approximately 130 square miles and includes the only city in Essex (Chelmsford was awarded city status on 1<sup>st</sup> June 2012) in addition to the town of South Woodham Ferrers, villages and open countryside. Chelmsford is bordered by seven local authorities: Braintree and Uttlesford to the north; Maldon to the east; Brentwood, Basildon and Rochford to the south; and Epping Forest to the west.

Figure 3.1 Chelmsford City Council Administrative Area



- 3.2.2 The Chelmsford City Area is connected by a number of rail links, with frequent services operating between Chelmsford, London Liverpool Street, Ipswich and Norwich. There are several primary road routes within the local authority area including the A12 linking with London and the M25. The A12 also offers direct links into East Anglia.
- 3.2.3 Chelmsford has two major centres; the principal settlement of Chelmsford City in the centre of the local authority area and the town of South Woodham Ferrers to the south east. Beyond these centres, the local authority area is characterised by a number of villages surrounded by open countryside. The Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD identifies Chelmsford's other 'key settlements' as including: Bicknacre; Boreham; Broomfield; Danbury; Galleywood; Great Leighs; Runwell; Stock; and Writtle. A summary of the key characteristics of these settlements including high level constraints mapping is contained at **Appendix C**.
- 3.2.4 The Chelmsford City Area has a large number of key strengths, not least its good connectivity to London and offer of a high quality of life. However, there are also issues which need to be addressed to ensure the area's long term sustainability including, in particular, a rapidly growing population, pockets of deprivation, high commuting levels and environmental constraints including (inter alia) Green Belt and flood risk. These strengths and issues are discussed further in the sections that follow.

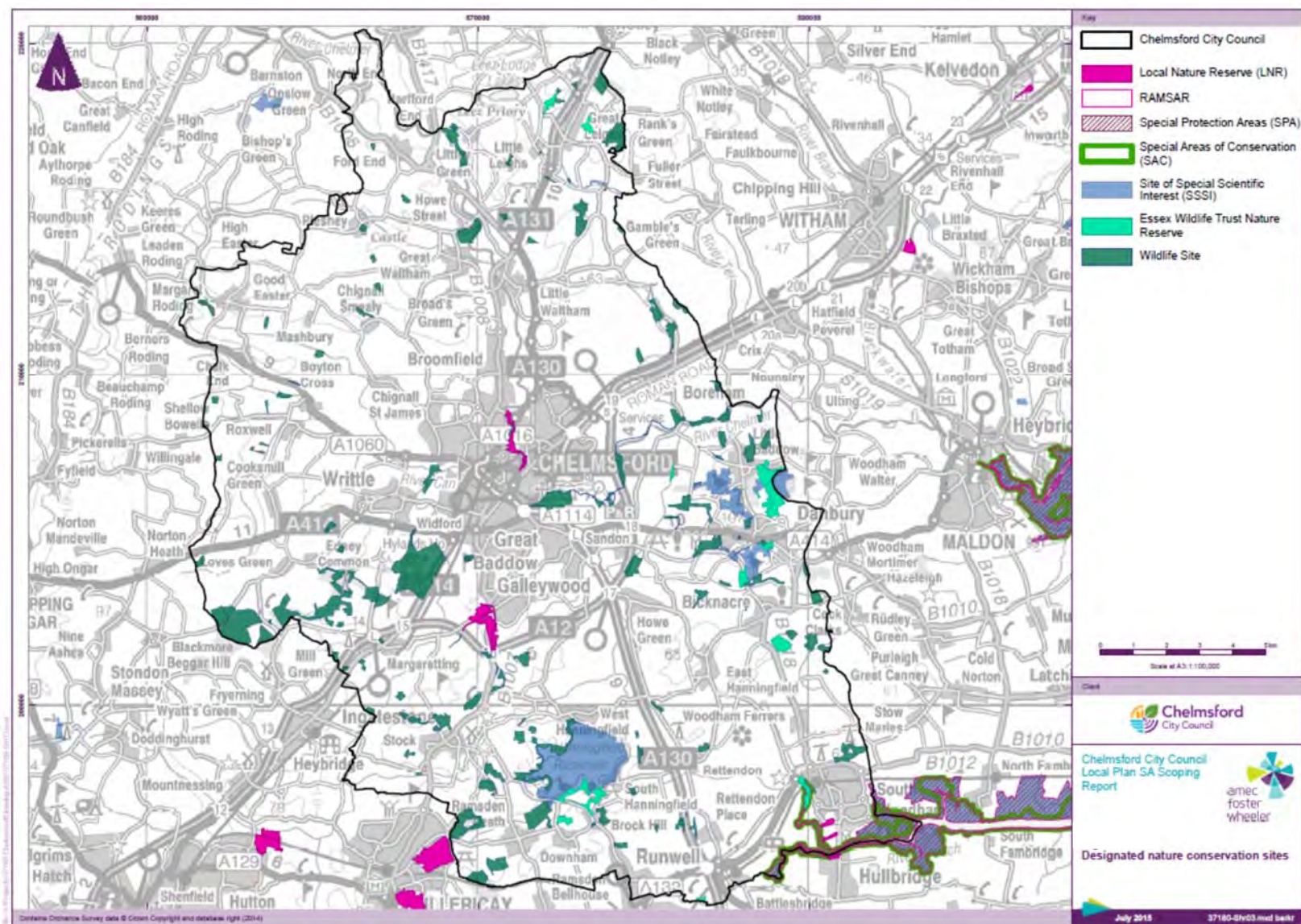
### 3.3 Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

#### Biodiversity

- 3.3.1 Biodiversity is defined as the variety of plants (flora) and animals (fauna) in an area, and their associated habitats. The importance of preserving biodiversity is recognised from an international to a local level. Biodiversity is important in its own right and has value in terms of quality of life and amenity.
- 3.3.2 The Chelmsford City Area has a rich and varied natural environment including a range of sites designated for their habitat and conservation value. **Figure 3.2** shows designated nature conservation sites within and in close proximity to the local authority area.



### Figure 3.2 Designated Nature Conservation Sites





- 3.3.3 Sites of European importance (Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs)) are designated to conserve natural habitats and species of wildlife which are rare, endangered or vulnerable in the European Community (EC). In the UK, these form part of the 'Natura 2000' network of sites protected under the EC Habitats Directive (1992). There are three European sites within the Chelmsford City Area: Crouch and Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA; Crouch and Roach Estuaries Ramsar; and the Essex Estuaries SAC together with four additional sites within approximately 10km.
- 3.3.4 The conservation objectives for all of the sites have been revised by Natural England in recent years to increase consistency of assessment and reporting. As a result, the high-level conservation objectives for all sites are effectively the same.
- 3.3.5 The objectives for SACs are:
- "With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features'...), and subject to natural change; ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring [as applicable to each site];*
- ▶ *the extent and distribution of the qualifying natural habitats;*
  - ▶ *the extent and distribution of the habitats of qualifying species;*
  - ▶ *the structure and function (including typical species) of the qualifying natural habitats;*
  - ▶ *the structure and function of the habitats of qualifying species;*
  - ▶ *the supporting processes on which the qualifying natural habitats rely;*
  - ▶ *the supporting processes on which the habitats of qualifying species rely;*
  - ▶ *the populations of qualifying species; and,*
  - ▶ *the distribution of qualifying species within the site."*
- 3.3.6 For SPAs the objectives are:
- "With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features'...), and subject to natural change; ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring:*
- ▶ *the extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features*
  - ▶ *the structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features*
  - ▶ *the supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely*
  - ▶ *the population of each of the qualifying features, and,*
  - ▶ *the distribution of the qualifying features within the site."*
- 3.3.7 NE are currently producing Supplementary Advice documents to accompany the conservation objectives, which will provide more detailed advice and information on the application of the objectives, although these are not currently available. The conservation objectives for Ramsar sites are taken to be the same as for the corresponding SACs / SPAs (where sites overlap). The conservation objectives are considered when assessing the potential effects of plans and policies on the sites; information on the sensitivities of the interest features also informs the assessment.
- 3.3.8 Within the Chelmsford City Area there are eight Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) covering an area of 2,412.77 hectares (ha) including:
- ▶ River Ter;

- ▶ Newney Green Pit;
- ▶ Blake's Wood & Lingwood Common;
- ▶ Woodman Walter Common;
- ▶ Danbury Common;
- ▶ Thrift Wood, Woodham Ferrers;
- ▶ Hanningfield Reservoir; and
- ▶ Crouch and Roach Estuaries.

3.3.9 The conditions of each SSSI, as assessed by Natural England, are summarised in **Table 3.1**.

**Table 3.1 Condition of SSSIs within the Chelmsford City Area**

Site	Area (ha)	Condition (% of area)
River Ter	6.41	100% favourable
Newney Green Pit	0.082	100% favourable
Blake's Wood & Lingwood Common	87.33	100% favourable
Woodman Walter Common	79.65	100% favourable
Danbury Common	70.96	48.36% favourable; 51.74% unfavourable but recovering
Thrift Wood, Woodham Ferrers	19.45	100% favourable
Hanningfield Reservoir	402.91	100% favourable
Crouch and Roach Estuaries	1,745.98	22.87% favourable; 76.46% unfavourable but recovering; 0.67% unfavourable no change

Source: Natural England (various) *Designated Sites Condition Summaries*.

- 3.3.10 In addition to the above European and nationally designated nature conservation sites, there are also three Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) (Chelmer Valley Riverside, Galleywood Common and Fenn Washland) and 150 Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) which are non-statutory sites of importance for nature conservation value but which play a fundamental role in the conservation of the area's biodiversity.
- 3.3.11 There are a number of core areas of biodiversity and ecological importance within the Chelmsford City Area which include:
- ▶ Danbury/Little Baddow - a large concentration of heathland, woodland and grassland sites, many of which are already managed by conservation organisations;
  - ▶ Writtle Forest/Hylands - a concentration of ancient woodlands that form a key part of an ancient landscape;
  - ▶ Hanningfield - Billericay border - a number of ancient woodlands;
  - ▶ The River corridors - the river valleys running through the local authority area contain LWSs along their length;
  - ▶ South Woodham Ferrers - the Crouch Estuary is part of a large SSSI and SPA linking to sites in Maldon and Rochford Districts;
  - ▶ Green Wedges - Green Wedges in the vicinity of the Chelmsford urban area contain a number of LWSs as well as publicly owned land (see **Figure 3.10**).

- 3.3.12 Additionally, a Coastal Protection Belt has been designated in the Development Plan to the south east of the local authority area around the Crouch Estuary (see **Figure 3.10**). The Belt aims to protect the rural and undeveloped coastline, which forms a small but important part of the Chelmsford City Area, from inappropriate development that would adversely affect its open character and irreplaceable assets, sites of nature conservation importance, wildlife habitats and historic and cultural features.
- 3.3.13 The most recent comprehensive habitat survey for the Chelmsford City Area was undertaken on behalf of the Council by Essex Ecology Services Ltd. (EECOS) during 2004<sup>10</sup> (a new habitat or Local Wildlife Sites survey has been commissioned although the findings of this are not yet available). The survey evaluated the existing network of important wildlife sites and identified a total area of semi-natural habitat equating to 9,272 ha, with the remaining 24,953 ha being arable or urban land (see **Table 3.2**). The proportion of non-arable / urban semi-habitat land accounted for 27.1% of the total land area in Chelmsford. In comparison, an earlier survey undertaken between 1990 and 1992 identified 8,320 ha of semi-natural habitat (24.31% of the total administrative area). The increase between 1992 and 2004 is considered to have been largely brought about by the agricultural set-aside scheme. The urban expansion that has taken place in Chelmsford over the last 10 years has generally been at the expense of arable land as opposed to semi-natural habitat.<sup>11</sup>
- 3.3.14 The increase in grassland between 1992 and 2004 (1,230 ha) appears a positive trend, but this does not take into account changes in the quality of the sward. There appears to be an increase in the proportion of improved grassland and a decrease in semi-improved/semi-natural grassland habitat.
- 3.3.15 The total amount of woodland in the Chelmsford City Area increased from 2,041.7 ha (5.97%) in 1992 to 2,060.1 ha (6.02%) in 2004. However, the national average is 8.4% coverage for England and 11.6% for the UK as a whole which indicates that woodland coverage in Chelmsford falls below national averages.

**Table 3.2 Chelmsford City Area Habitat Survey**

Habitat	Land Use	2004 Area (ha) (1992 area provided at totals in brackets)
Grassland	Unimproved Neutral	1.8
	Semi-improved Neutral	193.1
	Semi-improved Acid	3.5
	Acid Grassland/ Heath	2.6
	Poor Semi-improved	746.6
	Improved Grassland	4,132.5
	Amenity Grassland	729.7
	Marshy Grassland	8.6
<b>Total Grassland</b>		<b>5,818.4 (4,588)</b>

<sup>10</sup> Reported in Chelmsford City Council (2014) *Authority Monitoring Report Covering the period 1st April 2013 - 31st March 2014*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/annual-monitoring-report> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>11</sup> Chelmsford City Council (2014) *Authority Monitoring Report Covering the period 1st April 2013 - 31st March 2014*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/annual-monitoring-report> [Accessed June 2015].

Habitat	Land Use	2004 Area (ha) (1992 area provided at totals in brackets)
Woodland	Broadleaf Woodland	1,333.1
	Mixed Woodland	12.5
	Broadleaf/Coniferous Parkland	181.1
	Planted Broadleaf Woodland	392.7
	Planted Mixed Woodland	99.8
	Planted Coniferous Woodland	40.9
<b>Total Woodland</b>		<b>2,060.1 (2,041.7)</b>
	Scattered/Dense Scrub	165.7
	Tall Ruderal	98.3
	Short Perennial	92.7
	Orchard	82
	Allotment/Horticulture	47.1
	Lake/Reservoir	551.1
	Swamp	30.3
	Quarry	174.1
	Waste/Bare ground	8,320
	Scattered Saltmarsh	17.1
	Saline Water Body	2
	Intertidal Mud	66
	<b>Total</b>	<b>9,272.2 (8,320)</b>
	Number of Ponds	796 (n/a)

Source: EECOS Review of Wildlife Sites in Essex 2004 in Chelmsford City Council (2014) *Authority Monitoring Report 1st April 2013 - 31st March 2014*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/annual-monitoring-report> [Accessed June 2015].

- 3.3.16 The Chelmsford Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) 2013-2017<sup>12</sup> highlights that the Chelmsford City Area has a diverse biodiversity and contains examples of 14 of the 20 habitats included in the Essex BAP (EBAP)<sup>13</sup>. Action Plans have been developed for the following habitats: hedgerows; traditional orchards; lowland meadows; lowland dry acid grassland and heathland; lakes and ponds; rivers; lowland raised bog; reed beds; lowland mixed deciduous woodland; wet woodland; wood pasture and parkland; and urban.

<sup>12</sup> Chelmsford Biodiversity Forum (2013) *Chelmsford Biodiversity Action Plan for the City of Chelmsford 2013-2017*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/documents/files/Chelmsford%20Biodiversity%20Action%20Plan%202013-18.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>13</sup> Essex Biodiversity Project (2012) *The Essex Biodiversity Action Plan 2010 – 2020*. Available from <http://www.essexbiodiversity.org.uk/biodiversity-action-plan> [Accessed June 2015].

## Green Infrastructure

- 3.3.17 Green infrastructure encompasses all “green” assets in an authority area, including parks, river corridors, street trees, managed and unmanaged sites and designed and planted open spaces.
- 3.3.18 Association for Public Service Excellence survey results from 2012 highlighted that the Chelmsford City Area had 692 ha of parks and green spaces managed and maintained, including 490 ha of parks, gardens and amenity areas, 93 ha of sports and playing fields and 78 ha of natural space.
- 3.3.19 The Council has been awarded 12 Green Flag awards for fifteen of its parks (see **Table 3.3**). Admirals Park, Tower Gardens and West Park, Brookend Gardens and Chancellor Park, Chelmer Park and Jubilee Park and Melbourne Park with Andrews Parks form combined award. Marconi Ponds Nature Reserve and Chelmer Valley LNR have each been awarded a Green Flag Community Award.
- 3.3.20 The Council also has Green Heritage Awards for Oaklands Park, Hylands Estate and Admirals Park, Tower Gardens and West Park.

**Table 3.3 Chelmsford City Area Parks with Green Flag Awards**

Parks with Green Flag Awards	Size (ha)
Oaklands Park, Moulsham Street, Chelmsford	4.8
Boleyn Gardens and Beaulieu Park, Chelmsford	3.3
Admirals Park, Tower Gardens and the adjoining West Park, Chelmsford	29.4
Chelmer Park and Jubilee Park	20.59
Hylands Estate	232
Coronation Park	5.72
Compass Gardens and Saltcoats Park	10.08
Melbourne Park and Andrews Park	26.37
Brook End Gardens and Chancellor Park	8.11
Central Park (including Bell Meadow and Sky Blue pasture)	14.87
Lionmede Recreation Ground	2.0
Chelmsford Cemetery & Crematorium	7.8
Total	368.04

Source: Chelmsford City Council Parks and Heritage Services, 2014

- 3.3.21 The existing Development Plan has defined Green Wedges in the valleys and flood plain of the Rivers Chelmer, Wid and Can (see **Section 3.13** for further information). These are the basis of Chelmsford’s green infrastructure network and are, therefore, an important resource and amenity for the residents of the urban area of Chelmsford. Key objectives are to maximise public enjoyment of the river valleys, protect and enhance ecological health and diversity, preserve local landscape and wildlife links between the countryside and Chelmsford’s urban area and identify the Sandford Mill Special Policy Area.

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.3.22 Information in respect of the condition of SSSIs and the extent of the habitat network indicates that biodiversity in the Chelmsford City Area is being well managed and protected. Notwithstanding, common threats to biodiversity have been identified in the Chelmsford BAP which include:
- ▶ Many sites are now small and isolated. This makes it difficult for specialist plants and animals to move between sites and hence more vulnerable to damage. They are also more difficult to manage.
  - ▶ The biodiversity value for many habitats has developed as a result of human management over centuries. If this management stops, natural succession will take place and the wildlife value will decline as those features that are important for specialist species are lost.
  - ▶ In grassland and heathland sites, neglect leads to scrub and eventually woodland colonising, in woods this can result in the loss of age structure when coppicing stops. Ponds and lakes might become full of vegetation and eventually silt up.
  - ▶ The changes in agricultural practices over the past century have led to significant changes in the landscape. Larger machinery requires larger fields which have resulted in the loss of hedges and ditches. Better drainage results in fewer wetlands and ponds. Traditional orchards are no longer considered to be economically viable and many of the traditional fruit varieties are hard to store or are difficult to transport. The most significant impacts however arose from the introduction of chemical fertilisers and pesticides; this has resulted in substantial declines in plant diversity and associated fauna.
  - ▶ Nutrient enrichment usually arises due to run-off from agricultural land or sewerage discharges. This is particularly an issue for rivers and other water bodies but can also affect grassland within the floodplain and heathlands.
  - ▶ New development can result in the direct loss of habitats (e.g. building on a site) or indirect damage (e.g. increased recreational pressure or more intensive management of grassland and ponds).
  - ▶ Introduced species of plants and animals can cause significant problems to native species.
  - ▶ Climate change, particularly with more extreme weather events, will place more stresses on a range of habitats.
- 3.3.23 There are a number of ongoing initiatives and projects that together will help to conserve and enhance biodiversity and which would be expected to continue without the Local Plan. These include the delivery of the Chelmsford BAP. With specific regard to green infrastructure, the Council's Parks and Green Spaces Strategy<sup>14</sup> sets out a collective vision for improved green spaces and which includes an objective to support the Chelmsford BAP.
- 3.3.24 It is reasonable to assume that without the Local Plan, existing trends would continue. National planning policy contained in the NPPF and existing Development Plan policy (such as Policy CP9 of the Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD) would help to ensure that new development protects and enhances biodiversity. However, a lack of up-to-date policy support (particularly beyond the current Development Plan period) may result in the inappropriate location and design of development which could have a negative effect on overall biodiversity across the Chelmsford City Area. Further, opportunities may be lost to plan at the strategic level for green infrastructure provision and which could provide biodiversity enhancements through, for example, habitat creation schemes.

---

<sup>14</sup> Chelmsford City Council (2013) *Parks and Green Spaces Strategy 2004-2014*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/policy-documents/parks-and-open-spaces> [Accessed June 2015].



## Summary of Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value.
- ▶ The need to maintain, restore and expand BAP habitats.
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.
- ▶ The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps, improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.

## 3.4 Population and Community

### Demographics

- 3.4.1 As at the 2011 Census, the Chelmsford City Area had a population of 168,300, an increase of 7.2% since the 2001 Census when the population stood at 157,072. Approximately half of Chelmsford's population resides in the Chelmsford urban area and South Woodham Ferrers. Office for National Statistics (ONS) mid-year population estimates indicate that the population of the local authority area had risen to 171,600 in 2014<sup>15</sup>.
- 3.4.2 Of the total resident population, 49.4% are male and 50.6% female. The age structure of the population is relatively similar to that of Essex and England as a whole (see **Table 3.4**) with the percentage of people aged 0 to 15 slightly lower than that for the County and England as a whole and the percentage of the population aged 65 and over lower compared to Essex but slightly higher compared to England.

Table 3.4 Population by Age Group

Age Group	Chelmsford (%)	Essex (%)	England (%)
0-15 years	18.5	19	18.9
16-24 years	10.8	10.8	11.9
25-44 years	27.2	26.4	27.5
45-64 years	26.8	26.2	25.4
65 and over	16.7	17.6	16.3

Source: ONS (2014) *Resident Population Estimates – All Persons by Broad Age Band – June 2014*. Available from <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/publications/all-releases.html?definition=tcm:77-22371> [Accessed July 2015].

- 3.4.3 Using the ONS category descriptions, the largest ethnic group in the Chelmsford City Area is White British which accounts for 90.3% of the population. This compares with 90.8% in Essex and 79.8% in England. A total of 3% of the population is classified as 'Other White' whilst all other ethnic groups were represented by less than 1% of the total population.

### Deprivation

- 3.4.4 The English Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) measures relative levels of deprivation in small areas of England called Lower Layer Super Output Areas (LSOA). Deprivation refers to an unmet

<sup>15</sup> Available from NOMIS (2015) *Labour Market Profile – Chelmsford*. See <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157214/report.aspx> [Accessed July 2015].

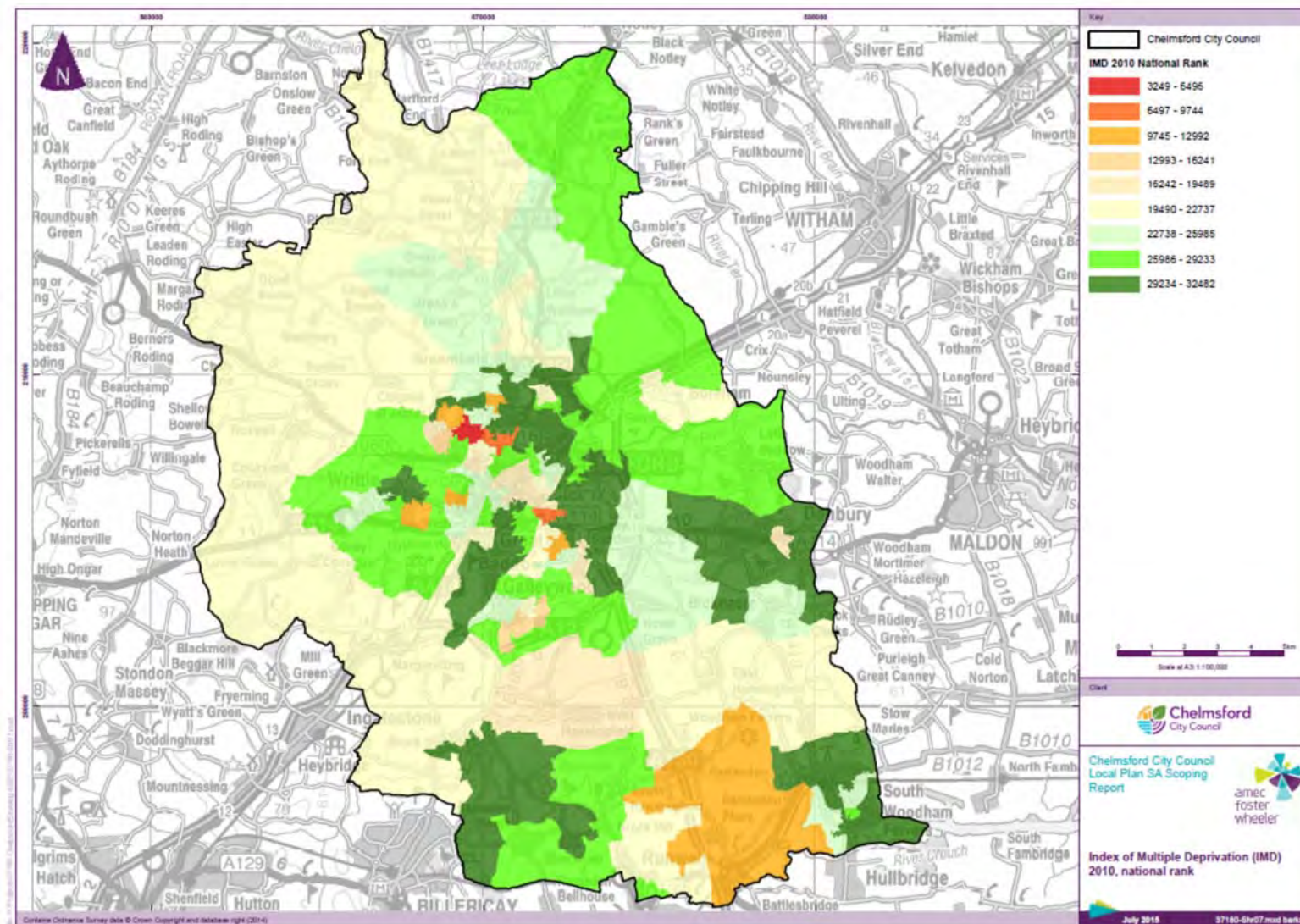
need, which is caused by a lack of resources including for areas such as income, employment, health, education, skills, training, crime, access to housing and services, and living environment.

- 3.4.5 The 2010 IMD ranked the Chelmsford City Area 298<sup>th</sup> out of 326 local authorities (where a rank of 1 is the most deprived in the country and a rank of 326 is the least deprived) placing Chelmsford in the top 10% least deprived local authority areas nationally<sup>16</sup>. Chelmsford performs particularly well in respect of crime, employment and health and disability with the local authority area being within the 20% least deprived nationally for these domains.
- 3.4.6 However, there are pockets of deprivation across the Chelmsford City Area with some LSOAs, such as those within the wards of Marconi, Patching Hall and St Andrews, being within the most deprived in the country (see **Figure 3.3**).

---

<sup>16</sup> Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/english-indices-of-deprivation-2010>; <http://opendatacommunities.org/data/imd-rank-la-2010>; <http://opendatacommunities.org/showcase/deprivation>; <http://opendatacommunities.org/resource?uri=http%3A%2F%2Fopendatacommunities.org%2Fdef%2Fconcept%2Ffolders%2Fthemes%2Fsocietal-wellbeing>; and <http://neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/HTMLDocs/AtlasOfDeprivation2010/index.html> [Accessed June 2015].

Figure 3.3 Overall 2010 Index of Multiple Deprivation (rank of 1 = most deprived LSOA nationally; 32,482 = least deprived LSOA nationally).



## Housing

- 3.4.7 As at the 2011 Census, the Chelmsford City Area had a total of 71,166 dwellings, an increase of 5,253 dwellings (8.0%) since 2001. According to the Authority Monitoring Report<sup>11</sup>, the Council averaged 531 dwelling completions per annum between 2001 and 2014. During the year 2013/2014, housing completion rates increased for Chelmsford for the fourth year in a row with development activity having increased significantly since 2013 related to commencements on the majority of the Council's strategic sites. As of April 2014, the Council approved a number of planning applications on key strategic sites that will provide over 4,500 new homes.
- 3.4.8 In terms of dwelling type, 63.29% of Chelmsford households were detached or semi-detached houses at the 2011 Census with the average number of bedrooms per property being 2.9. With regard to tenure, owner occupiers accounted for 72.6% of Chelmsford's stock, 13.9% were in social rented accommodation and 10.2% were in private rented accommodation. The 2011 Census shows that owner occupation fell by 5% from 2001 and social stock by 2.4% whilst the private rented sector increased by 5.2%. This is similar to trends nationally.
- 3.4.9 The average house price in the Chelmsford City Area was £251,962 in 2013/14 with house prices staying fairly static for the years 2012/13 to 2013/14. The ratio of lower quartile house prices to lower quartile earnings is a measure of how affordable a property is to buy where the higher the ratio, the less affordable it is for households to get onto the property ladder. In 2013, Chelmsford's ratio was 8.71, higher than the County average of 7.87 and the national average of 6.45 which suggests that affordability is a significant issue<sup>17</sup>

## Economy

- 3.4.10 The Council's Employment Land Review (ELR) (2015)<sup>18</sup> provides a comprehensive overview of the economy of the Chelmsford City Area. It highlights that Chelmsford has been a major driver of growth within the Heart of Essex sub-region, which comprises the local authority areas of Chelmsford, Brentwood and Maldon. It has the largest economy in the Heart of Essex and contributed £3.4 billion to the UK economy in 2011 (around 60% of the total Heart of Essex contribution). Between 1998 and 2004, the economy grew year on year by 5.4%, this was well above the growth rate in both Brentwood and Maldon (around 4% year on year). Growth slowed to a more modest 0.2% year on year during the latter part of the decade.
- 3.4.11 Economic productivity in Chelmsford is in line with the UK average. Relative to other local authorities, the economy of Chelmsford is larger than the national median and the employment base is also larger. However, Gross Value Added (GVA) per head is average.
- 3.4.12 The Chelmsford City Area has the largest business base within the Heart of Essex and at 2014 was home to 6,770 enterprises supporting 82,600 jobs (more than any other district in Essex) across a mixed economy that has seen a shift to more service focused jobs (although the advanced manufacturing sector in Chelmsford is still relatively strong). As at 2013, a total of 73,400 jobs were in the service sector, representing 88.8% of all jobs in the local authority area. A total of 4,400 jobs, meanwhile, were in manufacturing (5.4%) and 3,900 jobs in construction (4.7%). This trend is similar to regional and national averages.<sup>19</sup>

<sup>17</sup> DCLG (2014) *Table 576 Ratio of lower quartile house price to lower quartile earnings by district, from 1997-7*. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-housing-market-and-house-prices> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>18</sup> Chelmsford City Council (2015) *Employment Land Review*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/documents/files/EMPLOYMENT%20LAND%20REVIEW%20PUBLISHED%20JAN%202015%20WEB.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>19</sup> Nomis (2015) *Labour Market Profile – Chelmsford*. Available from <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157214/report.aspx> [Accessed July 2015].

- 3.4.13 Statistics taken from the NOMIS Labour Market Profile for the Chelmsford City Area are outlined within **Table 3.5**. They reveal that Chelmsford has a 4% higher rate of economically active residents compared to the national average and a 1% higher rate than the East of England average. Unemployment rates, meanwhile, are below the regional and national averages (by 0.6% and 1.6% respectively).

**Table 3.5 Economic Activity**

	Chelmsford (numbers)	Chelmsford (%)	East of England (%)	Great Britain (%)
Economically Active	93,900	81.3	79.9	77.3
In employment (of working age population, 2011)	90,900	78.5	75.7	72.4
Unemployed (of working age population, 2011)	4,400	4.6	5.2	6.2

Source: NOMIS (2015) *Annual population survey Employment and unemployment (Jan 2014-Dec 2014)*.

- 3.4.14 The composition of resident occupations in the Chelmsford City Area is set out in **Table 3.6**. It illustrates a higher proportion of managerial and professional employment occupations within Chelmsford when compared to regional and national averages (by approximately 5%). Conversely, employment in process plant, machine operative and elementary occupations is lower than regional and national averages.

**Table 3.6 Employment Breakdown by Occupation**

	Chelmsford (Numbers)	Chelmsford (%)	East (%)	Great Britain (%)
Occupational Group				
Managers and Senior Officials/ Professional/ Associate Professional and Technical	45,900	50.5	44.5	44.3
Administrative and Secretarial/ Skilled Trades	17,300	19	22.1	21.5
Personal Services/ Sales and Customer Services	16,400	18.1	16.5	17.1
Process Plant and Machine Operatives/ Elementary Occupations	11,200	12.4	16.8	17.1

Source: NOMIS (2015) *Employment by Occupation (Jan 2014-Dec 2014)*

- 3.4.15 Average gross weekly pay for people working in the Chelmsford City Area in 2014 was £479.10. This was lower than the average for the East of England region (£505.80) and Great Britain (£520.20).
- 3.4.16 An analysis of planning application data over the past ten years contained in the ELR (2015) shows that over 160,000 m<sup>2</sup> of business floorspace has been granted planning permission in allocated employment areas, some of which is new space and some of which will be additions to existing stock. The City Centre has an office floorspace stock of approximately 285,000 m<sup>2</sup>, the largest stock anywhere in Essex.
- 3.4.17 The ELR also highlights that there is a significant amount of business activity taking place within the parishes and rural areas of the Chelmsford City Area. Excluding Great Baddow, Springfield, Broomfield, Writtle and South Woodham Ferrers there are 1,300 businesses occupying an estimated 255,000 m<sup>2</sup> of floorspace (222,000 m<sup>2</sup> of which is outside of the allocated employment sites in those areas).



## Skills and Education

- 3.4.18 The resident population of the Chelmsford City Area is relatively well educated and highly skilled. Over a third of the working age population (34.9%) are qualified to degree level (NVQ 4) or above, higher than the averages for Essex and the East of England region but slightly lower than the national average of 36.0% (see **Table 3.7**). Chelmsford also has a much lower percentage of people leaving education (6.9%) without any qualifications compared to regional and national averages figures (8.1% and 8.8% respectively).

**Table 3.7 Level of Qualification Obtained**

Level	Chelmsford (numbers)	Chelmsford (%)	East of England (%)	Great Britain (%)
NVQ 4 and above	38,200	34.9	33.1	36.0
NVQ 3 and above	58,700	53.6	54.1	56.7
NVQ 2 and above	83,800	76.5	72.1	73.3
NVQ 1 and above	95,300	87.0	86.0	85.0
Other qualifications	6,700	6.1	5.9	6.2
No qualifications	7,600	6.9	8.1	8.8

Source: Nomis (2015) *Qualifications January 2014 – December 2014*.

## Community Facilities and Services

- 3.4.19 Larger services such as schools and health facilities are predominantly focused within the two main urban areas of Chelmsford and South Woodham Ferrers. There is a high concentration of services and facilities within Chelmsford City Centre with a more limited range available at the key neighbourhood centres of North Melbourne, Chelmer Village and Great Baddow. In the rural areas beyond the Green Belt, the settlements of Bicknacre, Broomfield, Boreham, Danbury and Great Leighs have access to a good range of facilities and are located on important public transport corridors. These services include primary schools, shops, surgeries and green spaces. Other rural settlements have a more limited range of facilities and public transport services.
- 3.4.20 Chelmsford has a strong retail sector that supports over 10,000 jobs. With some 125,000 m<sup>2</sup> of retail floorspace in the City Centre, Chelmsford performs well against other towns and is attractive to new investors given its socio-economic and demographic composition. Retail vacancies are relatively low and the City is well placed to accommodate future growth through the development of the Bond Street (John Lewis) development. This will continue to be a strong sector in Chelmsford and important to the local economy.<sup>18</sup>

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.4.21 The latest projections<sup>20</sup> anticipate that the population of the Chelmsford City Area will increase to 195,900 by 2036 (an increase of 16.4% compared to the population at the 2011 Census) whilst the number of households is forecast to rise to 86,000 (an increase of 16,000 households or 23.9% compared to 2011)<sup>21</sup>.

<sup>20</sup> ONS (2014) *2012-based Subnational Population Projections*. Available from <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/publications/re-reference-tables.html?edition=tcn%3A77-335242> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>21</sup> ONS (2014) *2012-based Household Projections*. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/live-tables-on-household-projections> [Accessed June 2015].



- 3.4.22 The Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD (Policy CP2) sets out that a minimum of 14,000 net new dwellings should be built in the period 2001-2021 which equates to an average annual delivery rate of 700 dwellings per annum. However, this delivery rate is no longer considered to be appropriate following the revocation of the East of England Plan and the requirement of the NPPF for local authorities to meet in full the objectively assessed need for market and affordable housing in the housing market area. In this regard, the Council together with Braintree, Colchester, and Tendring Councils, have commissioned an Objectively Assessed Housing Needs Study to provide the objectively assessed housing need for the Housing Market Area. This Study is due to be published soon. The following two paragraphs apply to the intervening period ahead of the Study.
- 3.4.23 The Council's Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) (2014)<sup>22</sup> assesses the need for both market and affordable housing in the Chelmsford City Area. It indicates a range of need between 701 and 925 dwellings per annum. This is based on a need for 370 market dwellings per annum and either 331 or 555 affordable dwellings per annum depending on whether the shortfall of affordable housing need is made up in 5 or 20 years subject to deliverability constraints.<sup>23</sup>
- 3.4.24 Taking into account the findings of the SHMA and demographic forecasts<sup>24</sup>, the Council has adopted an interim annual target of 800 dwellings per annum for the period 2013 to 2021. This reflects a mid-point between the lower and higher figures of the demographic forecasts and SHMA data sets. The Council's Five-Year Housing Land Supply Position Statement (2015)<sup>25</sup> identifies that there was a shortfall in housing delivery for the period 2014/15 of 304 dwellings which, taking into account a 20% buffer required by the NPPF for under delivery, means that a total of 1,033 dwellings per annum are required.
- 3.4.25 The East of England Forecast Modelling (2015) baseline forecast<sup>26</sup> shows employment growth (in terms of the number of employee jobs) in Chelmsford increasing from 81,900 jobs in 2013 to 99,400 jobs in 2031, a total growth of 17,500 jobs, or approximately 900 jobs per annum. This increase is shown across a variety of sectors, with the largest increases seen in the service sector, although some more modest increases in transport, construction, education, health and retail are anticipated. Manufacturing jobs are forecast to level out over the period.
- 3.4.26 The East of England Forecasting Model also indicates that GVA per capita (i.e. per head of the resident population) will increase from £21,200 to £30,200 between 2012 – 2031, one of the fastest economic growth rates in Essex.
- 3.4.27 Based on earlier (2013) forecasts (which indicated that GVA per capita would increase to 32,400 by 2031), the ELR (2015) identifies that, in the period 2013-2031, the Chelmsford City Area needs to have a potential land supply capable of accommodating 232,000 m<sup>2</sup> of additional employment floorspace (a second scenario contained in the ELR (based on high migration scenarios) indicates a potential land supply requirement of 266,200 m<sup>2</sup>). The ELR highlights that there is limited capacity at allocated employment areas and that there would appear to be a significant mismatch (an undersupply) between future demand from businesses that are likely to require office

---

<sup>22</sup> DCA (2013) *Chelmsford City Council Strategic Housing Market Assessment*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/files/documents/files/Final%20SHMA%20Report.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>23</sup> The findings of the SHMA do not represent the 'objectively assessed' need for housing and this work is currently being undertaken to inform the Local Plan.

<sup>24</sup> See <http://www.uttlesford.gov.uk/article/2417/Essex-Guidance-Documents> [Accessed July 2015].

<sup>25</sup> Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/files/documents/files/5%20Year%20Land%20Supply%20Position%20Statement%20-%20April%202015.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>26</sup> See <http://www.cambridgeshireinsight.org.uk/EEFM> [Accessed June 2015].

accommodation and available supply. The position is less critical in relation to land for industrial/warehousing development. The baseline position to 2031 indicates that supply and demand is broadly in balance, although in the high growth scenario there is a slight undersupply of 13,000 m<sup>2</sup>.

- 3.4.28 The Retail Capacity Study (2014)<sup>27</sup> confirms that current allocations for comparison shopping in the City will meet future demand.
- 3.4.29 With regard to community facilities and services, Essex County Council has identified<sup>28</sup> that there will be deficits in the number of primary and secondary school places in the period to 2019 with a significant deficit in reception places from the school year 2015/16 within the Baddow / Moulsham / Galleywood area.
- 3.4.30 The absence of the Local Plan would not halt the delivery of housing, employment and community facilities and services in the Chelmsford City Area. However, without up-to-date policy relating to (in particular) the quantum, type and location of new development and a sufficient supply of site allocations to meet future requirements, the extent to which new development and its location meets the needs of Chelmsford's communities and businesses would be more uncertain as (to a large extent) the key decisions over where development is located would be left solely to the market. This could (inter alia) undermine the potential for new development to help address shortfalls in affordable housing, deliver community facilities and services and support economic growth.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ Overall, the need to create sustainable places where people want to live, work and relax.
- ▶ The need to enable housing growth and plan for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types.
- ▶ The need to make best use and improve the quality of the existing housing stock.
- ▶ The need to deliver employment sites to support economic growth.
- ▶ The need to address the surplus of unsuitable office space in the City Centre.
- ▶ The need to support economic development in the rural areas of Chelmsford.
- ▶ The need to raise incomes.
- ▶ The need to reduce out-commuting to London for work by encouraging businesses to invest and set up within Chelmsford.
- ▶ The need to tackle pockets of deprivation that exist in the area.
- ▶ The need to maintain and raise educational attainment and skills in the local labour force.
- ▶ The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the City Centre and South Woodham Ferrers as well as the area's larger villages.
- ▶ The need to address forecast deficits in, in particular, school places.

<sup>27</sup> GVA Grimley (2014) *Chelmsford Retail Capacity Study 2014*. Available from [http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/committee\\_files/retailapp.pdf](http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/committee_files/retailapp.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>28</sup> Essex County Council (2015) *Commissioning School Places in Essex 2014-2019*. Available from [https://www.essex.gov.uk/Education-Schools/Schools/Delivering-Education-Essex/School-Organisation-Planning/Documents/Commissioning\\_School\\_Places\\_in\\_Essex\\_2014\\_19.pdf](https://www.essex.gov.uk/Education-Schools/Schools/Delivering-Education-Essex/School-Organisation-Planning/Documents/Commissioning_School_Places_in_Essex_2014_19.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].

- The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development.

## 3.5 Health and Wellbeing

### Health

- 3.5.1 The 2015 Health Profile for Chelmsford produced by Public Health England<sup>29</sup> highlights that the health of Chelmsford's population is generally good with life expectancy for both men and women higher than the England average.
- 3.5.2 In Year 6, 16.2% of children were classified as obese, better than the average for England. The rate of alcohol specific hospital stays among those under 18 was 23.4 (rate per 100,000 population), better than the average for England. Levels of teenage pregnancy, GCSE attainment, breastfeeding and smoking at time of delivery are also better than the England average.
- 3.5.3 In 2012, 21.8% of adults were classified as obese. The rate of alcohol related harm hospital stays was 590 (rate per 100,000 population), better than the average for England. The rate of self-harm hospital stays, meanwhile, was 151.3 (rate per 100,000 population) and again was better than the average for England. The rate of smoking related deaths was 220 (rate per 100,000 population) and was also better than the average for England.
- 3.5.4 Despite an overall positive picture of health, the Health Profile highlights that inequalities in health exist within the Chelmsford City Area. For example, life expectancy is 6.1 years lower for men in the most deprived areas of Chelmsford than in the least deprived areas.
- 3.5.5 Healthcare provision in the Chelmsford City Area includes Broomfield Hospital and a range of private and NHS health care providers. There are also three private hospitals in Chelmsford and modern new healthcare facilities are proposed as part of the major new development to the north-east of the City Centre. GP-patient ratio data for the NHS Mid Essex Clinical Commissioning Group highlights that, as at 2014, ratios were 1654.29 patients per Full Time Equivalent (FTE) GP. This is above the UK average of 1,580 patients per FTE<sup>30</sup>.

### Open Space

- 3.5.6 The provision of open space, sports and recreational facilities can play a significant role in the promotion of healthy lifestyles. As highlighted in **Section 3.3**, in 2012 the Chelmsford City Area had 692 ha of parks and green spaces managed and maintained, including 490 ha of parks, gardens and amenity areas, 93 ha of sports and playing fields and 78 ha of natural space. However, an Open Space Assessment undertaken in 2004<sup>31</sup> found deficiencies in open space provision and particularly in the urban area of Chelmsford for typologies including parks and gardens, natural and semi-natural, amenity green space and young people and children.
- 3.5.7 The Council is currently preparing a revised assessment of open space and recreational facilities in the Chelmsford City Area to inform the preparation of the Local Plan.

<sup>29</sup> Public Health England (2015) *Chelmsford District Health Profile 2015*. Available from <http://www.apho.org.uk/resource/item.aspx?RID=171786> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>30</sup> See <http://www.gponline.com/exclusive-huge-variation-gp-patient-ratio-across-england-revealed/article/1327390> [Accessed July 2015].

<sup>31</sup> PMP (2004) *PPG 17 Open Space Assessment*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/files/EB56%20-%20A%20PPG17%20Open%20Spaces%20Assessment%20for%20Chelmsford%20Borough%20Council.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

## Crime

- 3.5.8 Crime statistics published by the ONS<sup>32</sup> highlight that crime rates in Essex were higher than the East of England average but lower than rates for England as a whole for the year to June 2014. Crime rates increased slightly compared to the year to June 2013.

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.5.9 The Joint Health & Wellbeing Strategy for Essex (2012)<sup>33</sup> sets out a vision for Essex that: “by 2018 residents and local communities in Essex will have greater choice, control, and responsibility for health and wellbeing services. Life expectancy overall will have increased and the inequalities within and between our communities will have reduced. Every child and adult will be given more opportunities to enjoy better health and wellbeing.” A number of Chelmsford Community Plan (2008) key priorities also relate to improving health, including:
- ▶ Support work towards reducing levels of obesity, smoking and binge drinking in the working age population by promoting physical activity and sport as a vital component in good health.
  - ▶ Support the work to halt the increase in childhood obesity between reception year and year 6 of primary school.
  - ▶ Increase the involvement of older residents in a wide range of activities to improve their health and well being.
  - ▶ Reduce the barriers to participation in physical activity.
- 3.5.10 However, the Joint Health & Wellbeing Strategy for Essex identifies a number of challenges for health including an ageing population (which may result in deficits in the provision of facilities such as supported housing units), rising obesity (placing pressure on health and social care services) and an existing shortfall in specialist housing units for adults with learning disabilities. Additionally, the projected increase in the local population may place significant pressure on existing health care facilities and services and which may require the expansion of (for example) existing, and creation of new, surgeries.
- 3.5.11 Whilst the NPPF and existing Development Plan policies will be expected to help protect health and promote healthy lifestyles, the Local Plan will provide an opportunity to facilitate further the promotion of healthy lifestyles including through safeguarding existing open space and recreational facilities and addressing deficiencies. The Local Plan could also help to ensure the future provision of health facilities and services to meet local needs.
- 3.5.12 The Safer Chelmsford Partnership Plan (2012)<sup>34</sup> has set out a number of actions to tackle crime in the Chelmsford City Area including:
- ▶ Reducing Violent Crime: with a clear emphasis on the night time economy and alcohol related disorder.
  - ▶ Protecting Vulnerable People: identifying repeat victims, educating both young and old people, supporting those at risk of re-offending and encouraging proactive reporting of hate crime and domestic abuse.

<sup>32</sup> ONS (2014) *Crime Statistics, Year Ending June 2014*. Available from <http://www.ons.gov.uk/ons/publications/re-reference-tables.html?edition=tcn%3A77-353718> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>33</sup> Essex Health and Wellbeing Board (2012) *Joint Health & Wellbeing Strategy for Essex*. Available from [http://www.wecb.org.uk/sites/default/files/Essex\\_Health\\_Wellbeing\\_Strategy\\_new\\_format\\_v8%5B1%5D.pdf](http://www.wecb.org.uk/sites/default/files/Essex_Health_Wellbeing_Strategy_new_format_v8%5B1%5D.pdf). [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>34</sup> Safer Chelmsford Partnership (2012) *The Safer Chelmsford Partnership Plan 2011-2014*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/documents/files/Partnership%20plan%202011-14-updated%20May%202012.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

- ▶ Tackling Anti Social Behaviour: identifying repeat victims, improving perceptions and facilitating local problem solving to address issues.
- ▶ Reducing Re-offending: focusing on Integrated Offender Management

3.5.13 Policies contained in the existing Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD also support crime reduction through, for example, the promotion of high quality design that seeks to create safe and secure communities (see Policy DC42). This would be expected to continue in the absence of the Local Plan at least for the duration of the existing Development Plan period.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect the health and wellbeing of Chelmsford's population.
- ▶ The need to promote healthy lifestyles and in particular address obesity and levels of physical activity.
- ▶ The need to plan for an ageing population.
- ▶ The need to address health inequalities.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the Chelmsford City Area.
- ▶ The need to support high quality design that creates safe and secure communities.
- ▶ The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development.

## 3.6 Transport and Accessibility

### Transport Infrastructure

- 3.6.1 There are several primary road routes within the Chelmsford City Area. The A12 is a trunk road and runs from London and the M25, centrally in a north-easterly direction onwards to Suffolk and Norfolk. Two other significant primary routes are the A130, which runs north-south across Essex, and the A414, which begins as a primary route in Chelmsford but its terminus is Maldon.
- 3.6.2 Chelmsford's two Park and Ride facilities (Chelmer Valley and Sandon) with frequent connections offer a convenient service in to the City Centre for commuters and shoppers
- 3.6.3 Chelmsford rail station is the busiest in the East of England, accommodating up to 7.5 million passenger trips per year. Regular services connect Chelmsford with London Liverpool Street (with up to ten trains per hour), Ipswich and Norwich. Greater Anglia are currently undertaking improvements to Chelmsford rail station as part of a National Stations Improvement Programme. This will include refurbishment, new access arrangements, and a Cycle Point facility, the second in England. Through the North Chelmsford Area Action Plan (AAP), a new North East Chelmsford railway station (Beaulieu Station) is currently scheduled to open in Autumn 2021. This will be a key element of the City's planning strategy for the area. The station and Boreham Interchange together will comprise an important transport hub, which in turn, will help stimulate investment and development in the area north east of the station.
- 3.6.4 Chelmsford is around 25 to 30 minutes' drive from London Stansted Airport (via the A130/A120), and London Heathrow, London Gatwick, London City, Luton and Southend airports are all within a 1-1.5hrs drive time.

### Movement

- 3.6.5 According to the 2011 Census, the average distance travelled to work by Chelmsford residents was 18.9 km in 2011 which represents an increase of approximately 4 km compared to 2001. **Table 3.8** compares the distance travelled to work by residents in 2001 and 2011 and highlights that the proportion of people travelling less than 10km has decreased marginally whilst the proportion

travelling over 10km has increased. The 2011 Census also illustrates that the primary means of travelling to work is by car or van (40.63%) with 9.18% of residents travelling by train.

Table 3.8 Distance Travelled to Work

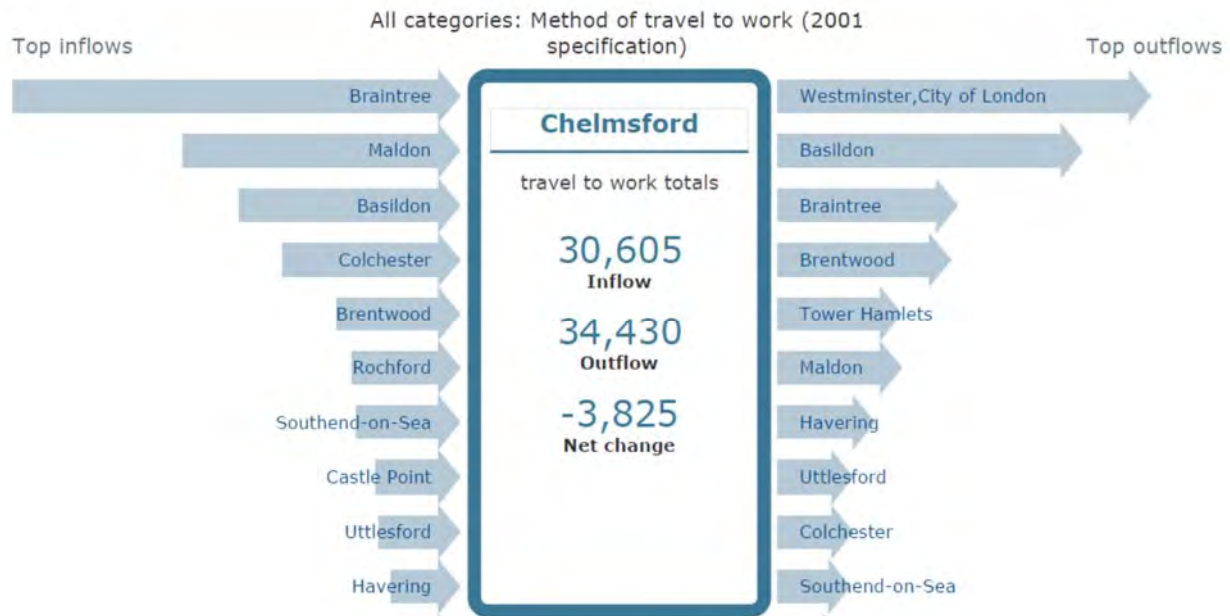
Distance Travelled to Work	Number of People (2001)	% of People in Employment (2001)	Number of People (2011)	% of People in Employment (2011)
Less than 2 km	14,069	17.03	14,061	16.26
2 km to less than 5 km	14,051	17	14,068	16.27
5 km to less than 10 km	7,630	9.23	7,708	8.91
10 km to less than 20 km	16,242	19.66	12,168	14.08
20 km to less than 30 km	7,138	8.64	5,357	6.2
30 km to less than 40 km	3,715	4.5	3,584	4.8
40 km to less than 60 km	2,143	2.59	11,698	13.53
60 km and over	1,556	1.88	1,569	1.81
Working from home	8,857	10.72	8,857	10.25
Other	7,220	8.73	7,381	8.54

Source: ONS (2001) *Census 2001*; ONS (2011) *Census 2011*.

- 3.6.6 Commuting flows indicate that there is a significant outflow of commuters from the Chelmsford City Area alongside a significant inflow. In 2011, a total of 30,605 workers commuted into Chelmsford from other local authorities whilst 34,430 residents commuted out of Chelmsford. This represents a net outflow of 3,825 workers.
- 3.6.7 **Figure 3.4** shows the workplace destinations of the Chelmsford City Area's workforce for 2011. It demonstrates that the majority of residents commuted to London (5,702 people) followed by the neighbouring authorities of Basildon, Braintree and Brentwood. Braintree, meanwhile, was the origin of the most in-commuters to the local authority area (6,854 people).



Figure 3.4 Workplace Destinations



Source: NOMIS (2014) *Location of usual residence and place of work by method of travel to work*. Available from <http://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/WU03UK/chart/1132462182> [Accessed June 2015].

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.6.8 An increase in population and households within the Chelmsford City Area will in-turn generate additional transport movements. Based on existing trends, the majority of these movements are likely to be by car with a continuation of (net) out-commuting but also substantial in-commuting. This could result in increased pressure on the local road network and public transport infrastructure with congestion on key trunk roads including the A12, A130 and A414 east and west of Chelmsford. In this regard, a number of junctions on the strategic highway network have capacity constraints and pinch points.
- 3.6.9 Essex County Council's Local Transport Plan (2011)<sup>35</sup> sets out the framework for improvements to the County's transport infrastructure network focussing on (inter-alia):
- ▶ delivering transport improvements to support growth, including the North Chelmsford railway station;
  - ▶ providing for, and promoting, sustainable forms of travel;
  - ▶ maintaining and improving public transport links;
  - ▶ tackling congestion and improving journey-time reliability;
  - ▶ improving access to railway stations and improving station facilities;
  - ▶ extending and upgrading the Chelmsford cycle network and promoting its use;
  - ▶ improving the attractiveness of streets and public spaces;
  - ▶ improving journey time reliability on key routes including the A130; and

<sup>35</sup> Essex County Council (2011) *Essex Transport Strategy: The Local Transport Plan for Essex*. Available from [file:///C:/Users/alex.melling/Downloads/essex\\_ltp.pdf](file:///C:/Users/alex.melling/Downloads/essex_ltp.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].

- ▶ developing long-term solutions to resolving gaps within the strategic network.

- 3.6.10 The existing Development Plan also includes a number of policies and proposals to enhance transport in the local authority area. Specific proposals include the Chelmsford North East By-pass and the new North East Chelmsford rail station (referenced above), in addition to capacity improvements at the existing station, transport links between new neighbourhoods and Chelmsford City Centre, additional Park and Ride sites, bus priority and bus-based rapid transit (ChART). Improvements to the A12: junction 19 (Chelmsford north) to junction 25 (A120 interchange) are also planned with widening to provide three lanes between Chelmsford and Colchester. In this context, it would be expected that some transport improvements would be delivered independently of the Local Plan.
- 3.6.11 However, without the Local Plan there would be a significant policy gap with regard to the location of future growth in the Chelmsford City Area. This gap could result in development being located in areas that are not well served by community facilities and services and jobs thereby leading to an increase in transport movements. Currently, the Chelmsford City Area experiences high levels of out-commuting (mainly to London) which could be reduced through the allocation, in the Local Plan, of accessible employment sites that deliver local employment opportunities. Allied to this, without Local Plan policy coverage, opportunities may be missed to adopt a strategic (and timely) approach to investment in transport infrastructure.

### Key Sustainability Issues

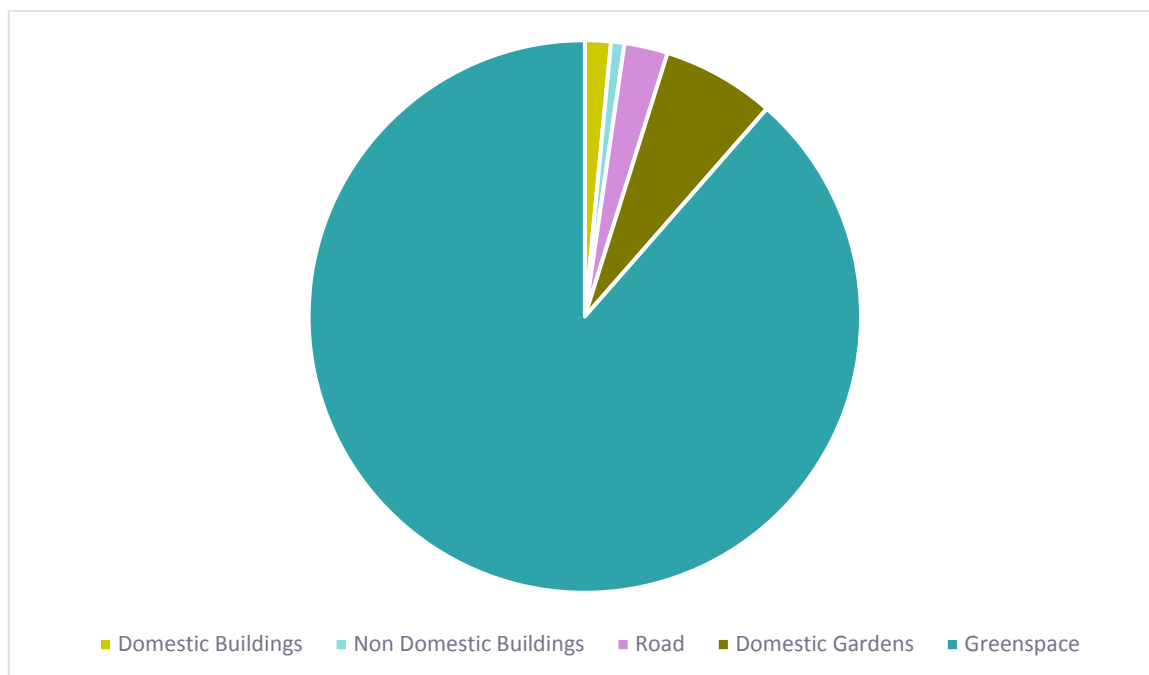
- ▶ The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services.
- ▶ The need to address congestion, particularly on and around the main A12, A130 and A414 transport corridors.
- ▶ The need to address existing junction capacity issues.
- ▶ The need to enhance the connectivity of more remote settlements, particularly to the north of the Council's administrative area.
- ▶ The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car.
- ▶ The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel.
- ▶ The need to reduce out-commuting by creating a stronger employment market within the Chelmsford City Area.
- ▶ The need to encourage walking and cycling.

## 3.7 Land Use, Geology and Soils

### Land Use

- 3.7.1 **Figure 3.5** illustrates the key land uses in the Chelmsford City Area (as at 2005) and highlights that the majority of the area (84.7%) was classified as green space, slightly lower than the regional average of 88.1% and national average of 87.5%.

Figure 3.5 Land Uses



- 3.7.2 Government policy set out in the NPPF encourages the effective use of land by re-using land that has been previously developed. The Authority Monitoring Report for the 2013/14 period<sup>11</sup> highlights that 68% of net dwelling completions were built on previously developed (brownfield) land against a target of 60%. Past trend information highlights that this target has been exceeded every year since 2004/05. 100% of the completed employment floorspace in the Chelmsford City Area during 2013/14, meanwhile, was also on previously developed land.
- 3.7.3 In 2013/14, 56% of new residential developments in Chelmsford achieved a density of over 30 dwellings per hectare. The number of dwellings completed at a density of 100+ dwellings per hectare was 21%.

## Geology

- 3.7.4 The geology of the Chelmsford City Area can be separated into two areas; Northern areas are underlain by the London Clay Formation (composed of clay, or silty clays with small calcareous nodules and selenite crystals), southern areas are characterised by outcrops of the Claygate Beds (silts and silty clays with inter-bedded fine grained sands) overlying the London Clay and are generally found associated with higher ground. Occasionally, the Bagshot Beds (fine grained sands) are found overlying the Claygate Beds. Near Tye Green, the Bagshot Beds are overlain by the Bagshot Pebble Bed (approximately 4m of rounded black flint pebbles).
- 3.7.5 Drift deposits overlying the solid geology consist mainly of the Lowestoft Formation in the northern area of the local authority area, which comprises Glaciofluvial Deposits, Till and Glaciolacustrine Deposits except in the areas around large river channels where Head Deposits are prevalent. In the southern part of the Chelmsford City Area, the predominant superficial deposit are the Head Deposits.
- 3.7.6 River Terrace Deposits and alluvium tend to be located around river channels.<sup>36</sup>

<sup>36</sup> Scott Wilson (2008) *Strategic Flood Risk Assessment*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/documents/files/EB47.1%20-%20Strategic%20Flood%20Risk%20Assessment%20Appendix%20B%20and%20Main%20Report%20-%20%20Chapters.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

- 3.7.7 There are two designated sites of geological interest in the Chelmsford City Area, River Ter SSSI and Newney Green Pit SSSI. River Ter SSSI is representative of a lowland stream with a distinctive floor regime. In addition, the site demonstrates characteristic features of a lowland stream including pool-riffle sequences, bank erosion, bedload transport and dimensional adjustments to flooding frequency.<sup>37</sup> Newney Green Pit SSSI, meanwhile, provides exposures in the important Middle Pleistocene sequence first recognised in Suffolk, namely Kesgrave (Thames) Gravel, with a Cromerian Palaeosol (fossil soil horizon) developed in its upper layers, and overlain by the Lowestoft (Anglian) Till.<sup>38</sup>

## Soils

- 3.7.8 The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system developed by Defra provides a method for assessing the quality of farmland. The system divides the quality of land into five categories, as well as non-agricultural and urban. The 'best and most versatile land' is defined by the NPPF as that which falls into Grades 1, 2 and 3a.
- 3.7.9 Best and most versatile agricultural land in the Chelmsford City Area generally lies to the north/north west of the Chelmsford urban area and which is characterised by Grade 2 ('Very Good') quality land. Land to the south of the urban area, meanwhile, is predominantly Grade 3 ('Good') agricultural land.

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.7.10 National planning policy encourages the effective use of land by re-using land that has been previously developed and also seeks to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land. Similarly, the Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD seeks to avoid the significant, irreversible or permanent loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land (see Policy DC56 for example) and promotes the use of previously developed land. However, where councils do not have a supply of specific deliverable sites sufficient to provide five years worth of housing against their housing requirements, the NPPF's presumption in favour of sustainable development can often outweigh other national and local policy constraints.
- 3.7.11 Without the Local Plan, national planning policy set out in the NPPF and extant Development Plan policy would apply and may help to ensure that new development is focused on brownfield land. However, there is likely to be pressure to release greenfield sites for development to meet future growth and which in turn may result in the loss of the best and most versatile agricultural land. Without clear and up-to-date local planning policy relating to the location of future development and the provision of sites to meet local needs, the Council would have less control over where development takes place.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.
- ▶ The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.
- ▶ The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest.

<sup>37</sup> For further information see

<https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/SiteDetail.aspx?SiteCode=S2000058&SiteName=&countyCode=15&responsiblePerson=> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>38</sup> For further information see <https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/SiteDetail.aspx?SiteCode=s1003975> [Accessed July 2015].

## 3.8 Water

### Water Quality

- 3.8.1 The majority of the Chelmsford City Area is located within the River Chelmer catchment. The River Chelmer drains a 648 km<sup>2</sup> catchment in south Essex. The River Chelmer, which rises upstream of Thaxted, flows in a south eastwards direction to Chelmsford. The River Wid is a major tributary to the River Can which itself joins the River Chelmer in Chelmsford. Downstream of Chelmsford, the River Chelmer is canalised and flows eastwards to the tidal discharge point at Beeleigh Falls near Maldon. At the southern extremity of the local authority area, South Woodham Ferrers is situated within the River Crouch catchment.
- 3.8.2 The other watercourses within the Chelmsford City Area are:
- ▶ Roxwell Brook;
  - ▶ Boreham Brook;
  - ▶ Newlands Brook;
  - ▶ One Bridge Brook Chignall;
  - ▶ Baddow Meads Ditch;
  - ▶ Fen Brook;
  - ▶ Rettendon Ditch;
  - ▶ Runwell Brook;
  - ▶ Margaretting Brook;
  - ▶ Sandon Brook;
  - ▶ Sandon Brook East Arm; and
  - ▶ Eyotts Farm Ditch.
- 3.8.3 The Chelmsford City Area falls within the Anglian River Basin District (see **Figure 3.6**). The Anglian River Basin Management Plan (RBMP)<sup>39</sup> reports that (as at 2009) only 18% of surface waters in the River Basin District were at good or better ecological status/potential although 33% of assessed surface waters were at good or better biological status now. For groundwater bodies, 65% were at good quantitative status. A similar percentage were also at good chemical status. The RBMP highlights that the main reasons for not achieving good status or potential include:
- ▶ diffuse source agricultural;
  - ▶ point source water industry sewage works;
  - ▶ physical modification flood protection;
  - ▶ physical modification land drainage;
  - ▶ abstraction;
  - ▶ diffuse source mixed urban run –off;
  - ▶ point source trade industry – non water industry;

---

<sup>39</sup> Environment Agency (2009) *River Basin Management Plan Anglian River Basin District*. Available from [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/309814/River\\_Basin\\_Management\\_Plan.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/309814/River_Basin_Management_Plan.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].



- ▶ physical modification barriers to fish migration;
- ▶ physical modification urbanisation; and
- ▶ physical modification water storage and supply (including for power generation).

Figure 3.6 The Anglian River Basin District



Source: Environment Agency (2009) *River Basin Management Plan Anglian River Basin District*.

3.8.4 For groundwater quality, the main reasons for poor status were high or rising nitrate concentrations, with some failures for pesticides and other chemicals. The main reason for poor

quantitative status was that abstraction levels – mainly for drinking water – exceeded the rate at which aquifers recharge.

- 3.8.5 The Environment Agency has recently completed an exercise to refresh the Mitigation Measures Assessment (MMA) for all Artificial and Heavily Modified Water Bodies<sup>40</sup>. The Chelmsford City Area falls within the Combined Essex Management Catchment and Chelmer Operational Catchment. The status of the majority of waterbodies in the Operational Catchment was moderate in 2013. The main factors affecting the status of waterbodies have been cited as physical modifications, negative effects of non-native species, pollution from towns and cities and pollution from rural areas.

## Water Resources

- 3.8.6 The public water supply for the Chelmsford City Area is provided by Essex & Suffolk Water (E&SW). Chelmsford lies within the Essex Water Resource Zone (WRZ) bounded by the Thames Estuary in the south and the Essex coastline as far north as Salcott in the east. The intrinsic water resources include the Essex rivers, the Chelmer, Blackwater, Stour and Roman River which support pumped storage reservoirs at Hanningfield and Abberton (which has recently been enlarged and enhanced to provide long term water resources for Essex), and treatment works at Langford, Langham, Hanningfield and Layer. The remaining water sourced from inside the Essex WRZ (approximately 3% of total water supplied in the zone) is derived from groundwater via Chalk well and adit sources in the south and south west of the zone at Linford, Stifford, Dagenham and Roding, each with on-site treatment. Water transferred into the Essex supply area comes from two sources, namely the Chigwell raw water bulk supply from TWU's Lea Valley Reservoirs and the Ely and Ouse to Essex Transfer Scheme.<sup>41</sup>

## Flood Risk

- 3.8.7 The NPPF seeks to ensure that flood risk is taken into account at the plan making stage in order to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding and to direct development away from areas at highest risk. **Figure 3.7** shows the prevalence of Flood Zones 2 and 3 across the Chelmsford City Area. The 2008 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) for the Chelmsford City Area highlights that there are 502 properties at risk of flooding the River Chelmer Catchment<sup>42</sup>.

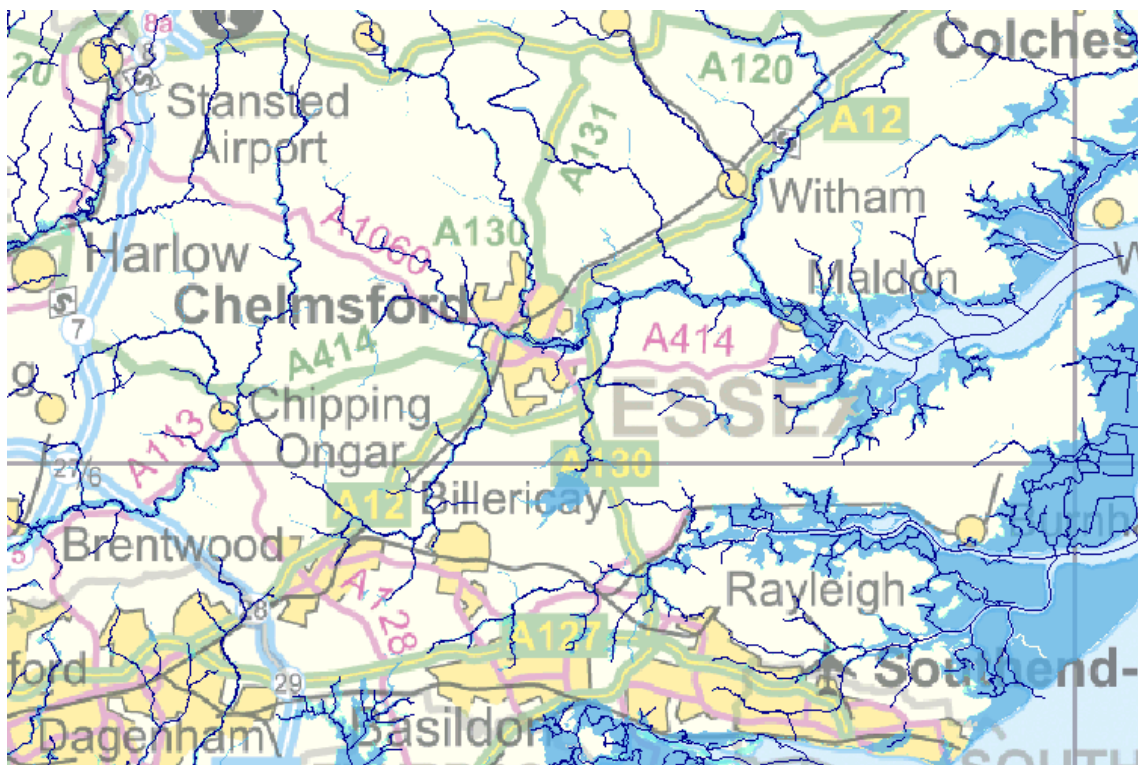
---

<sup>40</sup> See <http://environment.data.gov.uk/catchment-planning/ManagementCatchment/10/Summary> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>41</sup> Essex and Suffolk Water (2014) *Final Water Resources Management Plan 2014*. Available from [https://www.eswater.co.uk/assets/documents/ESW\\_Final\\_Published\\_PR14\\_WRMP\\_Report\\_-\\_V3\\_-\\_08OCT14.pdf](https://www.eswater.co.uk/assets/documents/ESW_Final_Published_PR14_WRMP_Report_-_V3_-_08OCT14.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>42</sup> Scott Wilson (2008) *Strategic Flood Risk Assessment*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/files/EB47.1%20-%20Strategic%20Flood%20Risk%20Assessment%20Appendix%20B%20and%20Main%20Report%20-%20Chapters.pdf> [Accessed July 2015].

Figure 3.7 Environment Agency Flood Zone Map Zones 2 and 3



Source: Environment Agency Flood Zone Map. Areas in light blue indicate Flood Zone 2. Areas in dark blue indicate Flood Zone 3.

- 3.8.8 A Water Cycle Study was prepared for the Chelmsford City Area in 2010<sup>43</sup> and which included an assessment of flood risk in respect of a number of the area's key settlements (see **Table 3.9**). The Water Cycle Study also highlighted that of the 38 opportunity sites identified in the Chelmsford Town Centre AAP, 20 are partly or entirely within Flood Zones 2 and 3.

Table 3.9 Flood Risk Assessments

Settlement	Flood Risk Assessment
Boreham, Broomfield, Danbury, Galleywood, Great Leighs, Stock	These settlements are outside of the flood zones and are unlikely to be affected by fluvial or coastal flooding.
Bicknacre	The flood maps show a narrow area in Flood Zone 2 along the watercourse through Bicknacre. This is unlikely to affect any identified development within Bicknacre.
Writtle	Parts of the east of Writtle are within Flood Zones 2, 3a and 3b, and at risk of flooding from the River Wid.
Runwell	Runwell is considered at risk from flooding from the River Crouch in the area between the A132 and the railway.

<sup>43</sup> Halcrow Group Limited (2010) *Chelmsford Water Cycle Study – Phase 1*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/documents/files/EB48%20-%20Chelmsford%20Water%20Cycle%20Study%20%E2%80%93%20Phase%201%20Technical%20Report%20-%20Update.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

Settlement	Flood Risk Assessment
South Woodham Ferrers	Large parts of South Woodham Ferrers is at risk from coastal flooding to the east, south and west sides of the town and these areas would not be suitable for additional housing development. These areas are also areas of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI).

Source: Halcrow Group Limited (2010)

- 3.8.9 Environment Agency flood maps also indicate that surface water flooding is a potential constraint in some parts of the Chelmsford City Area including within the main urban area of Chelmsford and South Woodham Ferrers where some areas are identified as being at medium and high risk of flooding<sup>44</sup>. The Water Cycle Study highlights that as much of the Chelmsford City Area is underlain by impermeable London Clay, infiltration techniques are likely to be inappropriate in many areas, and attenuation techniques may have to be used instead.

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.8.10 The projected increase in the population of the Chelmsford City Area will result in increased pressure on water resources which could affect water availability and quality. However, the E&SW Water Resources Management Plan 2014 indicates that the Essex WRZ will be in surplus over the period of the Plan (to 2039/40).
- 3.8.11 The findings of the Water Cycle Study highlighted that (as at 2011) there was limited capacity both within the foul sewerage system and at existing wastewater treatment works to accommodate future growth. In particular, Chelmsford Wastewater Treatment Works (WwTW) was considered to be operating close to the limit of its treatment capacity. An updated Water Cycle Study is due to be commissioned by the Council and which will inform the preparation of the Local Plan.
- 3.8.12 Taking into account national planning policy set out in the NPPF and extant Development Plan policy, it is expected that flood risk would be managed without the Local Plan. Further, proactive action is being taken to secure new defences which are essential to reduce the risk of future flooding to over 1,200 existing commercial properties and homes, and assist in the regeneration of the City. However, flood risk has the potential to be a significant constraint on future development and there is an increased risk that new development could be inappropriately sited without up-to-date policy and site allocations. Further, opportunities to ensure the timely delivery of flood alleviation schemes may not be realised. The Council is currently updating its SFRA, the findings from which will be used to inform the Local Plan in this regard.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to protect and enhance the quality of water sources in the Chelmsford City Area.
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.
- ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.
- ▶ The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.
- ▶ The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.

<sup>44</sup> See <http://watermaps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/wiyby.aspx?lang=e&topic=ufmfsf&layer=0&x=570500&y=206500&scale=10&location=Chelmsford%2c+Essex#x=580616&y=196989&scale=9> [Accessed July 2015].

### 3.9 Air Quality

- 3.9.1 Legislative frameworks and guidance in relation to air quality have been established at both the European and UK level. Policies aim to reduce exposure to specific pollutants by reducing emissions and setting targets for air quality. Policies are driven by the aims of the EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC)<sup>45</sup>. The key objective is to help minimise the negative impacts on human health and the environment. The Directive sets guidance for member states for the effective implementation of air quality targets.
- 3.9.2 The UK's National Air Quality Strategy<sup>46</sup> sets health based standards for eight key pollutants and objectives for achieving them. This is to ensure a level of ambient air quality in public places that is safe for human health and quality of life. It also recognises that specific action at the local level may be needed depending on the scale and nature of the air quality problem.
- 3.9.3 Local authorities have a duty to undertake a full review and assessment of air quality in accordance with the National Air Quality Strategy. Where there is a likelihood of a national air quality objective being exceeded, the council must declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and prepare an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) setting out the measures it intends to put in place in pursuit of the objectives.
- 3.9.4 The main source of air pollution in Chelmsford is road traffic emissions from major roads, notably the A12, A414, A138, A130 and B1016. Other pollution sources, including commercial, industrial and domestic sources, also make a contribution to background pollution concentrations.
- 3.9.5 There is one AQMA in the Chelmsford City Area namely, Army & Navy (see **Figure 3.8**). The AQMA is focused on the Army and Navy Roundabout which serves as a junction to both the A1114 and the A138 Chelmer Road. In addition to these trunk roads, two major residential link roads (Baddow Road and Van Diemens Road) also converge on the roundabout. Congestion is a major issue on all of the converging roads; this is most acute during peak period traffic. In this context, the AQMA has been designated due to exceedances in Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>).

#### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.9.6 The most recent Air Quality Progress Report for the Chelmsford City Area<sup>47</sup> indicates that NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations are all below the objectives at relevant exposure with the exception of the existing AQMA. However, there are a further seven locations where monitoring identified concentrations at borderline concentrations, four of which are at locations sited outside of the AQMA and three are in a similar area (Springfield Road and Victoria Road) and are influenced by the same traffic conditions.
- 3.9.7 Improvements to air quality do not solely rely on planning policy. However, an increase in population and households in the Chelmsford City Area will in-turn generate additional transport movements and associated emissions to air. Without up-to-date local planning policy, new development may be located in areas that are not well served by community facilities and services and jobs thereby increasing traffic movements. Currently, Chelmsford experiences high levels of commuting which could be reduced through the allocation, in the Local Plan, of accessible

<sup>45</sup>See <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=celex:32008L0050> [Accessed June 2015].

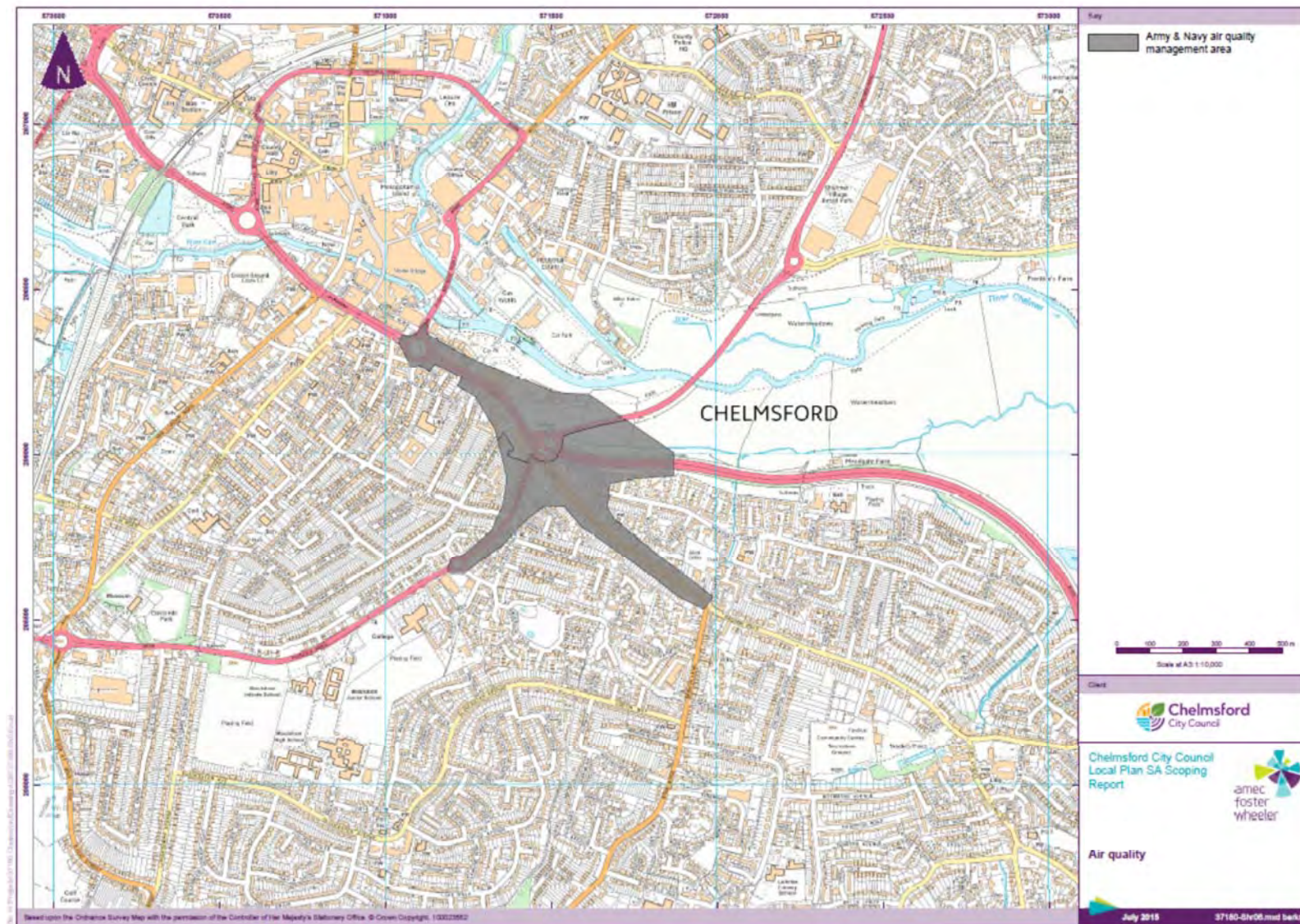
<sup>46</sup> *The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland*, Volume 1.  
[https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69336/pb12654-air-quality-strategy-vol1-070712.pdf)  
 [Accessed April 2015]

<sup>47</sup> Chelmsford City Council (2014) *2014 Air Quality Progress Report*. Available from  
[http://www.essexair.org.uk/AQInEssex/LA/Chelmsford.aspx?View=reports&ReportType=Chelmsford&ReportID=Chelmsford\\_PR\\_2014&StartIndex=1&EndIndex=7](http://www.essexair.org.uk/AQInEssex/LA/Chelmsford.aspx?View=reports&ReportType=Chelmsford&ReportID=Chelmsford_PR_2014&StartIndex=1&EndIndex=7) [Accessed June 2015].



employment sites that deliver local employment opportunities. Further, through the Local Plan, opportunities may be realised to help address existing issues of congestion.

Figure 3.8 Army and Navy Air Quality Management Area



## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants to air.
- ▶ The need to improve air quality, particularly in the Army & Navy AQMA.

### 3.10 Climate Change

- 3.10.1 Rising global temperatures will bring changes in weather patterns, rising sea levels and increased frequency and intensity of extreme weather. The effects of climate change will be experienced internationally, nationally and locally with certain regions being particularly vulnerable.
- 3.10.2 In 2010, a Local Climate Impacts Profile (LCLIP) prepared on behalf of Essex Partners Adapting to Climate Change<sup>48</sup> highlighted that 160 severe weather related incidents affected Essex services, business and communities, between January 2004 to December 2009 and which included:
- ▶ *Heavy rain and flooding:* Flooding and heavy rain caused over 60 incidents across Essex ranging from road and rail disruption to the disruption of public sector service such as school closure and surge of calls to the emergency services.
  - ▶ *Strong winds:* Exceptionally strong winds have increased. In March 2008 the winds were reaching up to 60 mph, while the previous year winds reached 50 mph. These winds caused structural damage to buildings from falling trees, rail and road disruptions, and power cuts.
  - ▶ *Extreme winter temperatures:* The winter of 2009/10 affected Essex public sector services like most of the UK as a number of roads remained inaccessible due to grit supplies running low. Road incidents and rail disruptions increased. While, long term damage to roads such as potholes caused by these conditions prove to be expensive to repair.
  - ▶ *Extreme summer temperatures:* Extreme summer temperatures as experienced in 2003 and 2006 can cause substantial disruption, such as health concerns in vulnerable people and agricultural difficulties intensified by drought conditions.
- 3.10.3 Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) is identified as being the most important of the greenhouse gases which are being produced by human activity and contributing to climate change. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), stabilising CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations at 450 parts per million (ppm) (that is 85 ppm above 2007 levels and 170 ppm above pre-industrial levels) in the long term would require the reduction of emissions worldwide to below 1990 levels within a few decades.
- 3.10.4 The policy and legislative context in relation to climate change has been established at the international level (Kyoto Agreement) and has been transposed into European, national and local legislation, strategies and policies. Reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the atmosphere is a national target to reduce climatic impact. This is driven by the Climate Change Act (2008), which sets a legally binding target of at least a 34% reduction in UK emissions by 2020 and at least an 80% reduction by 2050 against a 1990 baseline.
- 3.10.5 **Table 3.10** shows per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for the period 2008 to 2012 for the Chelmsford City Area. Chelmsford's per capita emissions have generally fallen slowly over this period, although a slightly faster rate of decline was experienced between 2008-09 (reflecting in part the economic recession). Emissions have consistently been lower than national (UK) and regional levels and marginally lower than County averages. In 2012 (the latest reporting period), per capita emissions stood at 6.5 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub> per person compared to 7.1 tonnes nationally, 7.0 tonnes regionally and 6.5 tonnes at the County level. Total CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in 2012 were 1,101.6 kt CO<sub>2</sub> which

<sup>48</sup> Calder, A. (2010) *Essex Local Climate Impact Profile*. Commissioned by Essex Partners Adapting to Climate Change. Available from [https://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Environmental-Issues/Strategic-Environment/Documents/Essex\\_Climate\\_Impacts\\_Profile.pdf](https://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Environmental-Issues/Strategic-Environment/Documents/Essex_Climate_Impacts_Profile.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].

represented a slight increase compared to 2011 (of 4.2%) but an overall decline from 1,183.66 kt CO<sub>2</sub> in 2005.

**Table 3.10 CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Per Capita 2008-2012 (tonnes CO<sub>2</sub> per person)**

	Chelmsford	Essex	East of England	UK
2008	7.0	7.1	7.7	8.1
2009	6.5	6.6	7.0	7.3
2010	6.7	6.8	7.3	7.5
2011	6.3	6.2	6.6	6.8
2012	6.5	6.5	7.0	7.1

Source: Department for Energy and Climate Change (2014) *UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics*.

- 3.10.6 As **Table 3.11** highlights, per capita emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from industry, domestic and road transport within the Chelmsford City Area are similar indicating that there is no one dominant source of emissions. This broadly reflects trends at the regional and County level, although emissions from domestic sources are generally higher whilst emissions from industry and commercial sources are marginally lower.

**Table 3.11 Per Capita CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions by Source 2008-2012 (tonnes CO<sub>2</sub> per person)**

	Industry and Commercial	Domestic	Road Transport	Total
2008	2.3	2.4	2.3	7.0
2009	2.0	2.2	2.3	6.5
2010	2.1	2.3	2.2	6.7
2011	2.0	2.0	2.2	6.3
2012	2.1	2.3	2.2	6.5

Source: Department for Energy and Climate Change (2014) *UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics*.

- 3.10.7 The prudent use of fossil fuels and reducing levels of energy consumption will help to achieve lower CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Between 2005 and 2012, total energy consumption in the Chelmsford City Area decreased from 3,849.5 Gigawatt Hours (GWh) to 3,536.4 GWh. This represents a reduction in energy consumption of 8.1%, although this is significantly lower than the decrease in emissions at the regional level (16.8%) and the national (UK) level (16.5%) over the same period. At 2012, transport was the largest consuming sector of energy equating to 37.4% of all energy consumed. In comparison, the domestic sector consumed 35.7% of energy whilst industry and commercial consumed 27.0%. This is similar to regional trends but differs from the national (UK) average where industry and commercial is the dominant consuming sector followed by domestic and transport.
- 3.10.8 Measures to prevent or minimise the adverse effects of climate change include: efficient use of scarce water resources; adapting building codes to future climate conditions and extreme weather events; building flood defences and raising the levels of dykes; and more climate resilient crop selection (e.g. drought-tolerant species). The UK Government considers the development of a low carbon economy combined with a greater proportion of energy generated by renewable means as essential. The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan 2009 sets out a number of key steps which need to be taken in order to reach the UK's low carbon objectives. These include an intention to produce 30% of the UK's electricity by renewable means by 2020.



- 3.10.9 As at 2013, the East of England region generated 9,318 GWh of electricity from renewable sources, higher than all other English regions for which the average was 3,602 GWh. This represents an increase in generation of 83.6% since 2003. The principal sources of electricity were wind and bioenergy which accounted for a combined 8,005 GWh of electricity generated.<sup>49</sup> The installed capacity of sites generating electricity from renewable sources in the East of England is also greater than the average for all English regions and in 2013 stood at 1,810 MWe (compared to an average of 674 MWe across all regions).

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.10.10 In June 2009, the findings of research on the probable effects of climate change in the UK was released by the UK Climate Change Projections team under Defra<sup>50</sup>. This team provides climate information for the UK up to the end of this century and projections of future changes to the climate are given, based on simulations from climate models. Projections are broken down to a regional level across the UK and illustrate the potential range of changes and the level of confidence in each prediction.
- 3.10.11 According to the 2009 UK Climate Projections, the following climatic changes in Essex are likely to occur by 2080:
- ▶ Winter temperatures will increase by 2.6-3.7°C
  - ▶ Summer temperatures will increase by 2.9-4.7°C
  - ▶ Winter precipitation will increase by 12.9-21.3%
  - ▶ Summer precipitation will decrease by 14.9-27.9%.
- 3.10.12 The 2010 LCLIP highlights that this climate change is likely to result in the following threats to Essex:
- ▶ decrease in water resources exacerbated by a potential increase in demand;
  - ▶ increase in risk to people, property and the environment from flooding;
  - ▶ hotter and sunnier summers putting public health and safety at greater risk;
  - ▶ hotter summers causing greater “heat stress” to buildings, utilities and the transport system; and
  - ▶ decrease in soil moisture (particularly during summer and autumn) affecting agriculture, the natural environment and landscape.
- 3.10.13 Climate change is occurring and will continue regardless of local policy intervention. However, national policy on climate change, extant Development Plan policy and other plans and programmes alongside the progressive tightening up of Building Regulations will help to ensure that new development is located and designed to adapt to the effects of climate change and that measures are in place to mitigate climate change. Notwithstanding, without the Local Plan the Council is likely to have less control over, in particular, the location of new development which could exacerbate climate change impacts and mean that opportunities to mitigate effects (for example, through reducing transport movements, tree planting and district-scale renewable energy solutions) may be missed.

### Key Sustainability Issues

<sup>49</sup> Department for Energy and Climate Change (2014) *Regional Statistics: Generation*. Available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/regional-renewable-statistics> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>50</sup> See <http://ukclimateprojections.metoffice.gov.uk/21708?projections=23827> [Accessed June 2015].



- ▶ The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.
- ▶ The need to increase woodland and tree cover to help mitigate and adapt to climate change.
- ▶ The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.

## 3.11 Material Assets

### Waste

- 3.11.1 Essex County Council is the waste disposal authority and the minerals and waste planning authority for the County, including the Chelmsford City Area. Chelmsford City Council, meanwhile, is a waste collection authority with a statutory duty under the provisions of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 (as amended) to arrange for the collection of household waste in its area.
- 3.11.2 A total of 76,394 tonnes of waste was collected by the Council in the period April 2013 to March 2014, the majority of which was household waste (71,585 tonnes). The volume of waste collected is higher than that for the previous financial year (75,060 tonnes) and the previous four reporting periods, although waste volumes have fluctuated.<sup>51</sup>
- 3.11.3 Of the total local authority waste collected in the period April 2013 to March 2014, 32,839 tonnes was recycled, composted or reused representing 43.0% of all waste collected. This is similar to the previous financial year when the rate was 43.3% and is higher than rates in 2010-11 and 2009-10.<sup>51</sup>
- 3.11.4 According to the Minerals and Waste Annual Monitoring Report for the period April 2013 to March 2014 produced by Essex County Council<sup>52</sup>, within Essex and Southend there were 255 waste management facilities as at 2012. A total of 14 new waste management facilities were approved between 1<sup>st</sup> April 2013 and 31<sup>st</sup> March 2014. In the Chelmsford City Area, waste management facilities include a number of transfer stations and materials recovery facilities as well as four landfill sites.

### Minerals

- 3.11.5 Government policy promotes the general conservation of minerals whilst at the same time ensuring an adequate supply is available to meet needs. Mineral resources are not distributed evenly across the country and some areas are able to provide greater amounts of certain minerals than they actually use.
- 3.11.6 A summary of Essex's minerals profile is provided within Essex Minerals Local Plan (2014)<sup>53</sup>. It highlights that:
- ▶ Essex has extensive deposits of sand and gravel;
  - ▶ there are more localised deposits of silica sand, chalk, brickearth and brick clay;

<sup>51</sup> Defra (2014) *Local Authority Collected Waste Statistics*, available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/env18-local-authority-collected-waste-annual-results-tables> [Accessed June 2015]

<sup>52</sup> Available from <https://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Planning/Minerals-Waste-Planning-Team/Planning-Policy/Documents/Full%20Document%20-%20AMR.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>53</sup> Essex County Council (2014) *Essex Minerals Local Plan Adopted July 2014*. Available from <https://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Planning/Minerals-Waste-Planning-Team/Planning-Policy/minerals-development-document/Documents/Essex%20Minerals%20Plan%20-%20Adopted%20July%202014.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

- ▶ marine dredging takes place in the extraction regions of the Thames Estuary and the East Coast, whilst aggregate is landed at marine wharves located in east London, north Kent, Thurrock, and Suffolk. Essex has no landing wharves of its own;
- ▶ there are no hard rock deposits in the County so this material must be imported into Essex. This currently occurs via rail to the existing rail depots at Harlow and Chelmsford;
- ▶ Essex is the largest producer and consumer of sand and gravel in the East of England;
- ▶ there are 20 permitted sand and gravel sites in Essex, one silica sand site, two brick clay and one chalk site;
- ▶ there are two marine wharves and four rail depots capable of handling aggregate;
- ▶ construction, demolition and excavation waste is also recycled at 29 dedicated and active aggregate recycling sites; and
- ▶ aggregate is both imported into Essex (hard rock, and sand and gravel) and exported (sand and gravel, primarily to London).

3.11.7 Policy P1 of the Minerals Local Plan allocates Blackley Quarry, Great Leighs and A40 Land at Shellow Cross Farm in Chelmsford as preferred and reserve sites for sand and gravel extraction. Bulls Lodge Quarry, meanwhile, is allocated under Policy S5 as a Strategic Aggregate Recycling Site (SARS) (i.e. a site with a capacity to recycle at least 100,000 tonnes per annum as a minimum). Chelmsford Rail Depot is allocated as a safeguarded transshipment site whilst Bulls Lodge and Essex Regiment Way are identified as safeguarded coated stone plants.

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline Without the Local Plan

- 3.11.8 Waste generation in the Chelmsford City Area is expected to increase, commensurate with population growth. This could place pressure on existing waste management facilities, although it is envisaged that recycling/reuse rates would also continue to rise. In this regard, the Council's strategy and improvement plan for recycling and waste collection services<sup>54</sup> seeks to deliver a significant reduction in the amount of energy and natural resources consumed and a corresponding reduction in the level of damaging greenhouse gases that are generated by producing less waste and achieving high levels of reuse, recycling and energy recovery. The Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex<sup>55</sup>, meanwhile, seeks to achieve high levels of recycling, with an aspiration to achieve collectively 60% recycling of household waste by 2020.
- 3.11.9 The emerging replacement Essex Waste Local Plan<sup>56</sup> highlights that there will be an increase in the amount of waste that is generated in the plan area by 2032, subject to future waste minimisation measures and changes in construction practises. In particular, it highlights that:
- ▶ there is likely to be a deficit of between 242 and 309 thousand tonnes per annum for biological treatment by 2031/32;

---

<sup>54</sup> Chelmsford City Council (2009) *Managing waste in Chelmsford... today and tomorrow. A strategy and improvement plan for recycling and waste collection services in Chelmsford.* Available from [http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/files/Managing\\_waste\\_in\\_Chelmsford...\\_today\\_and\\_tomorrow\\_-\\_Executive\\_Sum\\_2.pdf](http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/default/files/documents/files/Managing_waste_in_Chelmsford..._today_and_tomorrow_-_Executive_Sum_2.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>55</sup> Essex County Council (2008) *Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex (2007 to 2032).* Available from [http://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Recycling-Waste/Waste-Strategy/Documents/Waste\\_Strategy\\_-\\_version\\_approved\\_by\\_ECC\\_Full\\_Council\\_on\\_15.07.08.pdf](http://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Recycling-Waste/Waste-Strategy/Documents/Waste_Strategy_-_version_approved_by_ECC_Full_Council_on_15.07.08.pdf) [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>56</sup> Essex County Council and Southend on Sea Borough Council (2015) *Replacement Waste Local Plan Revised Preferred Approach.* Available from <https://www.essex.gov.uk/Environment%20Planning/Planning/Minerals-Waste-Planning-Team/Planning-Policy/Documents/RPA%20Main%20Doc%20with%20web%20covers.pdf> [Accessed July 2015].

- ▶ there is a need for further energy recovery capacity;
- ▶ there is likely to be a requirement for an additional 1.27 million tonnes per annum of Construction, Demolition and Excavation waste recovery capacity by 2031/32; and
- ▶ a total of 64 million cubic metres of inert (CD&E) landfill capacity will be required between 2013 and 2032.

- 3.11.10 New development (both within the Chelmsford City Area and nationally) may place pressure on local mineral assets to support construction. However, the adopted Minerals Local Plan (2014) sets requirements for the provision of primary minerals for the County for the 18 year period to 2029. In the case of preferred sites for sand and gravel extraction, the principle of extraction has been accepted and the need for the release of minerals proven.
- 3.11.11 Overall, planning for waste and minerals is a County function and in consequence, the baseline would not be expected to change significantly without the Local Plan. However, policies in the Local Plan could support the objectives of the emerging Waste Local Plan and adopted Minerals Local Plan including by, for example, promoting the provision of on-site recycling facilities and the sustainable use of materials in new development.

### Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling.
- ▶ The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources.
- ▶ The need to ensure the protection of Chelmsford's mineral resources from inappropriate development, in accordance with the adopted Mineral's Local Plan.

## 3.12 Cultural Heritage

### Chelmsford

- 3.12.1 Chelmsford's cultural heritage is a key feature of the local authority area. The National Heritage List for England includes the following entries for the Chelmsford City Area:
- ▶ 1,006 listed building entries (comprising 21 Grade I, 44 Grade II\* and 941 Grade II listed buildings);
  - ▶ 19 scheduled monuments; and
  - ▶ 6 registered parks and gardens.<sup>57</sup>
- 3.12.2 Designated historic assets in the Chelmsford City Area are shown in **Figure 3.9**.
- 3.12.3 Additionally, there are 25 conservation areas in the Chelmsford City Area. These mainly include historic villages and towns, but also other important historic areas such as the Chelmer and Blackwater Navigation and St Johns Hospital.
- 3.12.4 There are also many buildings within the Chelmsford City Area which are not listed, but which contribute to the character of the area. The Council has recognised the buildings and structures which it feels are of particular local interest in a new local register<sup>58</sup>.

<sup>57</sup> Historic England (2015) *National Heritage List for England*. Available from <https://historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>58</sup> Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/buildings-local-value> [Accessed June 2015].

- 3.12.5 Chelmsford's coastline is situated on the north bank of the Crouch Estuary and consists of large areas of historical and archaeological interest. The zone historically comprised low lying salt marsh and grazing marsh, the Crouch and associated creeks facilitated exploitation of marine resources and access to coastal trade and transport. The archaeological resources comprise a varied range of deposits associated with the exploitation of the coastal region. Neolithic and Mesolithic land surfaces are preserved and overlain by later deposits. The wider City Area also includes numerous sites of archaeological importance, many of which have archaeological potential but have no statutory protection.
- 3.12.6 Within the Chelmsford City Area, there are currently three conservation areas, one listed building and two scheduled monuments on the Historic England 'At Risk' register<sup>59</sup>. These are as follows:
- ▶ Baddow Road Conservation Area;
  - ▶ Moulsham Street Conservation Area;
  - ▶ West End Conservation Area;
  - ▶ Church of St Michael, The Street, Roxwell Grade II\* Listed Building;
  - ▶ Settlement site at Ash Tree Corner, Little Waltham Scheduled Monument; and
  - ▶ Roman villa 450m west of Bury Farm, Pleshey.

### Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- 3.12.7 It is reasonable to assume that the majority of Chelmsford City Area's designated heritage assets would be protected without the Local Plan (since works to them invariably require consent). However, elements which contribute to their significance could be harmed through inappropriate development in their vicinity. Opportunities to enhance assets may also be missed. Further, other non-designated elements which contribute to the character of the area could be harmed without an up-to-date policy framework. Notwithstanding, it is recognised that national planning policy set out in the NPPF and extant Development Plan policy and associated guidance would together provide a high level of protection in this regard.

### Key Sustainability Issues

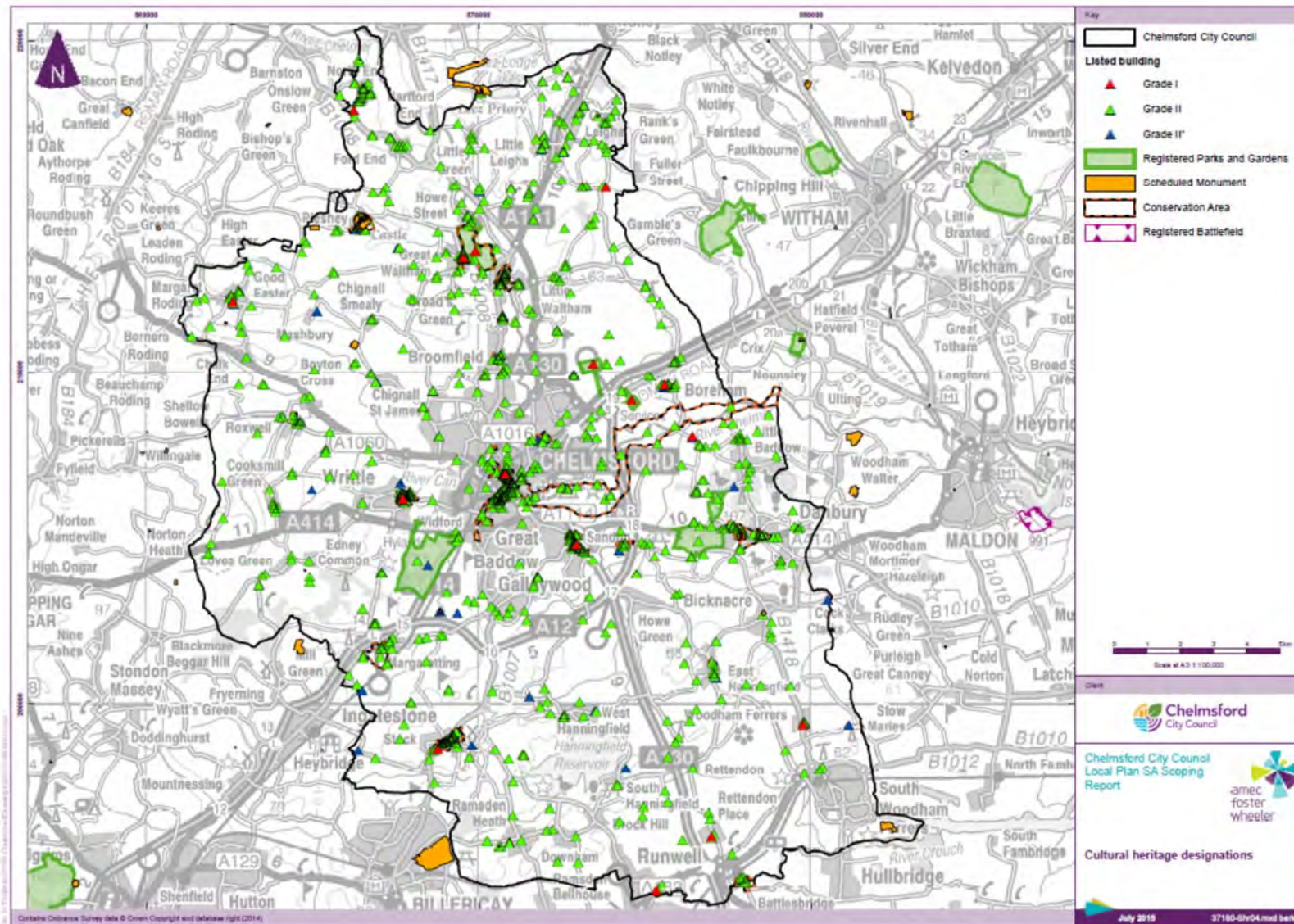
- ▶ The need to protect and enhance Chelmsford City Area's cultural heritage assets and their settings.
- ▶ The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets.
- ▶ The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.
- ▶ The need to tackle heritage at risk.
- ▶ The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscapes.

---

<sup>59</sup> Available from <http://risk.historicengland.org.uk/register.aspx?id=17690&rt=0&pn=1&st=a&di=Chelmsford&ctype=all&crit=> [Accessed July 2015].



Figure 3.9 Designated Cultural Heritage Assets





### 3.13 Landscape and Townscape

#### Landscape

- 3.13.1 The landscape of the Chelmsford City Area has evolved as a result of an interaction of the physical structure of the landscape and the vegetation and land uses that cover it. The basic structure of the landscape is fundamentally influenced by its underlying rocks and relief.
- 3.13.2 The Chelmsford City Area comprises two National Landscape Character Areas (NCA)<sup>60</sup>, namely South Suffolk and North Essex Clayland to the north and Northern Thames Basin to the south. The South Suffolk and North Essex Clayland is an ancient landscape of wooded arable countryside with a distinct sense of enclosure. The overall character is of a gently undulating, chalky boulder clay plateau, the undulations being caused by the numerous small-scale river valleys that dissect the plateau. There is a complex network of old species-rich hedgerows, ancient woods and parklands, meadows with streams and rivers that flow eastwards. Traditional irregular field patterns are still discernible over much of the area, despite field enlargements in the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The widespread moderately fertile, chalky clay soils give the vegetation a more or less calcareous character. Gravel and sand deposits under the clay are important geological features, often exposed during mineral extraction, which contribute to our understanding of ice-age environmental change.
- 3.13.3 The Northern Thames Basin is an area rich in geodiversity, archaeology and history and diverse landscapes ranging from the wooded Hertfordshire plateaux and river valleys, to the open landscape and predominantly arable area of the Essex heathlands, with areas of urbanisation mixed in throughout. Urban expansion has been a feature of this area. This has put increased pressure on the area in terms of extra housing developments, schools and other necessities for expanding populations, with a consequential reduction in tranquillity.
- 3.13.4 The Landscape Character Assessment for the local authority area<sup>61</sup> identifies the following Landscape Character Types:
- ▶ River Valley, characterised by:
    - ▶ v-shaped or u-shaped landform which dissects Boulder Clay/Chalky Till plateau;
    - ▶ main river valley served by several tributaries;
    - ▶ flat or gently undulating valley floor;
    - ▶ intimate character in places; and
    - ▶ wooded character in places.
  - ▶ Farmland Plateau, characterised by:
    - ▶ elevated gently rolling Boulder Clay/Chalky Till plateau landscape which is incised by river valleys;
    - ▶ network of winding lanes and minor roads;

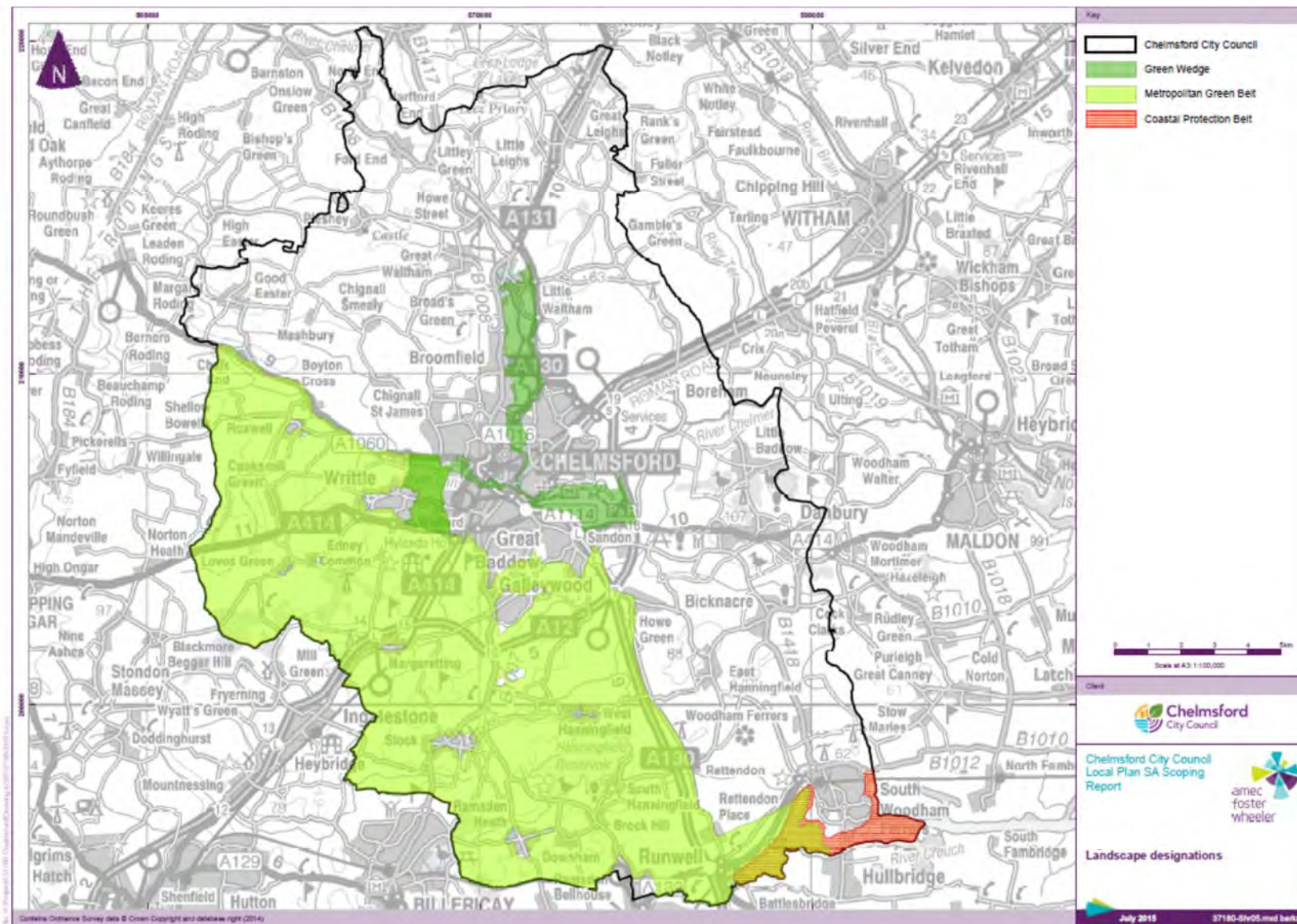
<sup>60</sup> Natural England has divided England into 159 distinct natural areas. These can be viewed at <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-character-area-profiles-data-for-local-decision-making/national-character-area-profiles> [Accessed June 2015].

<sup>61</sup> Chris Blandford Associates (2006) *Braintree, Brentwood, Chelmsford, Maldon and Uttlesford Landscape Character Assessments*. Available from <http://www.chelmsford.gov.uk/sites/chelmsford.gov.uk/files/files/documents/files/EB46%20-%20Landscape%20Character%20Assessment.pdf> [Accessed June 2015].

- ▶ medium to large-scale enclosed predominantly arable fields;
- ▶ long distance views across valleys from certain locations; and
- ▶ well wooded in places (with several areas of semi-natural and ancient woodland).
- ▶ Drained Estuarine Marsh, characterised by:
  - ▶ areas of flat, artificially drained former saltmarsh currently grassland and cultivated fields;
  - ▶ visible sea walls separate drained former marshland and current saltmarsh/mudflats;
  - ▶ lack of large areas of trees or woodland; and
  - ▶ network of visible drainage ditches.
- ▶ Wooded Farmland, characterised by:
  - ▶ elevated undulating hills or ridges and slopes;
  - ▶ mixture of arable and pasture farmland;
  - ▶ pockets of common and pasture;
  - ▶ views to wooded horizons;
  - ▶ well wooded with blocks of mature mixed and deciduous woodland (including areas of ancient and semi-natural woodland); copses, hedges and mature single trees;
  - ▶ mature field boundaries;
  - ▶ framed views to adjacent character areas;
  - ▶ enclosed character in places; and
  - ▶ network of quiet, often tree-lined narrow lanes.

3.13.5 There are no national landscape designations affecting the Chelmsford City Area. However, a large proportion of the local authority area is Metropolitan Green Belt (12,888 ha or 37.57% of the total area). Green Wedges are also defined in the existing Development Plan along the river valleys within Chelmsford and its suburbs, recognising the important visual and landscape function that they have for the City. The Coastal Protection Belt, meanwhile, aims to protect the rural and undeveloped coastline from inappropriate development that would adversely affect its open character and irreplaceable assets, sites of nature conservation importance, wildlife habitats and historic and cultural features. These designations are shown in **Figure 3.10**.

Figure 3.10 Landscape Designations

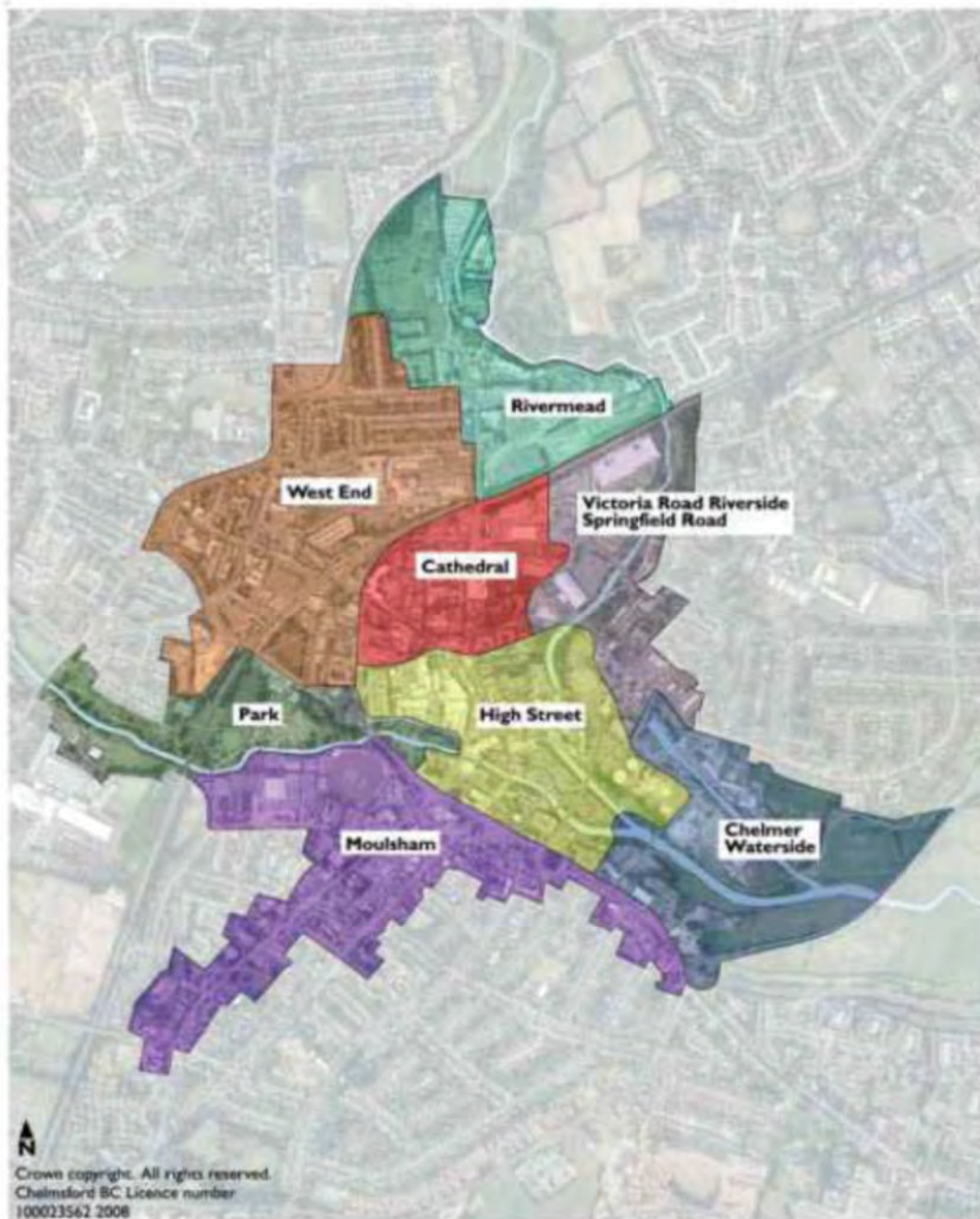




## Townscape

- 3.13.6 The Chelmsford Town Centre AAP (2008) sets out that the built form and scale of the City Centre is a product of historic evolution but is disrupted by the railway, Parkway, High Bridge Road and High Chelmer. The City Centre has areas of distinct built character based on history, townscape and use, all requiring the reinforcement of their sense of place. The AAP identifies eight character areas where existing differences in land use, townscape and activity will be developed to create a distinctive sense of place. These are shown in **Figure 3.11**.

Figure 3.11 Chelmsford City Centre Character Areas



- 3.13.7 The South Woodham Ferrers SPD (2008) highlights the unique character of the town which became the first large-scale application of the urban design principles promoted by the Essex Design Guide. The private sector delivery and the resulting character of the town's built environment as well as the relatively small size of the town set it apart from earlier new towns.

## Likely Evolution of the Baseline without the Local Plan

- 3.13.8 New development is likely to place pressure on the landscape of the Chelmsford City Area including the Green Belt. Whilst national planning policy set out in the NPPF, existing Development Plan policy and guidance contained in the Council's suite of SPD would continue to offer some protection and guidance, there is the potential that development could be inappropriately sited and designed without an up-to-date policy framework. This could adversely affect the landscape and townscape character of the area. Further, opportunities may not be realised to enhance landscape and townscape character through, for example, the provision of green infrastructure or the adoption of high quality design standards which reflects local character.

## Key Sustainability Issues

- ▶ The need to conserve and enhance Chelmsford City Area's landscape character.
- ▶ The need to preserve and appropriately manage development within the Green Belt, Green Wedges and Coastal Protection Zone.
- ▶ The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.
- ▶ The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments.

## 3.14 Key Sustainability Issues

- 3.14.1 From the analysis of the baseline presented in the preceding sections, a number of key sustainability issues affecting the Chelmsford City Area have been identified. These issues are summarised in **Table 3.12**

Table 3.12 Key Sustainability Issues

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to conserve and enhance biodiversity including sites designated for their nature conservation value.</li> <li>• The need to maintain, restore and expand BAP habitats.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing green infrastructure assets.</li> <li>• The need to enhance the green infrastructure network, addressing deficiencies and gaps, improving accessibility and encouraging multiple uses where appropriate.</li> </ul>
Population and Community	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to create sustainable places where people want to live, work and relax.</li> <li>• The need to enable housing growth and plan for a mix of accommodation to suit all household types.</li> <li>• The need to make best use and improve the quality of the existing housing stock.</li> <li>• The need to deliver employment sites to support economic growth.</li> <li>• The need to address the surplus of unsuitable office space in the City Centre.</li> <li>• The need to support economic development in the rural areas of Chelmsford.</li> <li>• The need to raise incomes.</li> <li>• The need to reduce out-commuting to London for work by encouraging businesses to invest and set up within Chelmsford.</li> <li>• The need to tackle pockets of deprivation that exist in the area.</li> <li>• The need to maintain and raise educational attainment and skills in the local labour force.</li> <li>• The need to maintain and enhance the vitality of the City Centre and South Woodham Ferrers as well as the area's larger villages.</li> <li>• The need to address forecast deficits in, in particular, school places.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing community facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities to meet needs arising from new development.</li> </ul>
Health and Wellbeing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to protect the health and wellbeing of Chelmsford's population.</li> <li>• The need to promote healthy lifestyles and in particular address obesity and levels of physical activity.</li> <li>• The need to plan for an ageing population.</li> </ul>

Topic	Key Sustainability Issues
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to address health inequalities.</li> <li>• The need to protect and enhance open space provision across the Chelmsford City Area.</li> <li>• The need to support high quality design that creates safe and secure communities.</li> <li>• The need to safeguard existing health care facilities and services and ensure the timely delivery of new facilities and services to meet needs arising from new development.</li> </ul>
Transport and Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to ensure timely investment in transport infrastructure and services.</li> <li>• The need to address congestion, particularly on and around the main A12, A130 and A414 transport corridors.</li> <li>• The need to address existing junction capacity issues.</li> <li>• The need to enhance the connectivity of more remote settlements, particularly to the north of the Council's administrative area.</li> <li>• The need to encourage alternative modes of transport to the private car.</li> <li>• The need to ensure that new development is accessible to community facilities and services and jobs so as to reduce the need to travel.</li> <li>• The need to reduce out-commuting by creating a stronger employment market within the Chelmsford City Area.</li> <li>• The need to encourage walking and cycling.</li> </ul>
Land Use, Geology and Soils	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to encourage development on previously developed (brownfield) land.</li> <li>• The need to make best use of existing buildings and infrastructure.</li> <li>• The need to protect the best and most versatile agricultural land.</li> <li>• The need to protect and enhance sites designated for their geological interest.</li> </ul>
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to protect and enhance the quality of water sources in the Chelmsford City Area.</li> <li>• The need to promote the efficient use of water resources.</li> <li>• The need to ensure the timely provision of new water services infrastructure to meet demand arising from new development.</li> <li>• The need to locate new development away from areas of flood risk, taking into account the effects of climate change.</li> <li>• The need to ensure the timely provision of flood defence/management infrastructure.</li> </ul>
Air Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to minimise the emissions of pollutants to air.</li> <li>• The need to improve air quality, particularly in the Army &amp; Navy AQMA.</li> </ul>
Climate Change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to ensure that new development is adaptable to the effects of climate change.</li> <li>• The need to increase woodland and tree cover to help mitigate and adapt to climate change.</li> <li>• The need to mitigate climate change including through increased renewable energy provision.</li> </ul>
Material Assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to minimise waste arisings and encourage reuse and recycling.</li> <li>• The need to promote the efficient use of mineral resources.</li> <li>• The need to ensure the protection of Chelmsford's mineral resources from inappropriate development, in accordance with the adopted Mineral's Local Plan.</li> </ul>
Cultural Heritage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to protect and enhance Chelmsford City Area's cultural heritage assets and their settings.</li> <li>• The need to avoid harm to designated heritage assets.</li> <li>• The need to recognise the value of non-designated heritage assets and protect these where possible.</li> <li>• The need to tackle heritage at risk.</li> <li>• The need to recognise the contribution made by the historic environment to the character of landscapes and townscape.</li> </ul>
Landscape and Townscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The need to conserve and enhance Chelmsford City Area's landscape character.</li> <li>• The need to preserve and appropriately manage development within the Green Belt, Green Wedges and Coastal Protection Zone.</li> <li>• The need to promote high quality design that respects local character.</li> <li>• The need to maximise opportunities associated with new development to enhance townscape character and the quality of urban environments.</li> </ul>



## 4. SA Approach

### 4.1 Introduction

- 4.1.1 This section describes the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan. In particular, it draws on the information contained in Sections 2 and 3 to develop the appraisal framework (the SA Framework) and sets out how this Framework will be used to support the appraisal of the key components of the Local Plan (including reasonable alternatives).

### 4.2 SA Framework

- 4.2.1 Establishing appropriate SA objectives and guide questions is central to appraising the sustainability effects of the Local Plan. Broadly, the SA objectives define the long term aspirations for the Chelmsford City Area with regard to social, economic and environmental considerations and it is against these objectives that the performance of Local Plan proposals will be appraised.
- 4.2.2 **Table 4.1** presents the proposed SA Framework including SA objectives and associated guide questions to be used in the appraisal of the Local Plan. The SA objectives and guide questions reflect the key messages arising from the review of plans and programmes (**Section 2**) and the key sustainability issues identified through the analysis of socio-economic and environmental baseline conditions (**Section 3**). The SEA Directive topic(s) to which each of the SA objectives relates is included in the third column.

Table 4.1 Proposed SA Framework

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
<b>1. Biodiversity and Geodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance international and national designated nature conservation sites (Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas, Ramsars and Sites of Special Scientific Interest)?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance Local Nature Reserves, Local Wildlife Sites and Ancient Woodland?</li> <li>Will it avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites?</li> <li>Will it conserve and enhance priority species and habitats?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation or restoration and link existing habitats as part of the development process?</li> <li>Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network?</li> <li>Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment?</li> </ul>	Biodiversity, Fauna and Flora Human Health
<b>2. Housing:</b> To meet the housing needs of the Chelmsford City Area and deliver decent homes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide a range of housing types to meet current and emerging need for market and affordable housing?</li> <li>Will it reduce the level of homelessness?</li> <li>Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</li> <li>Will it deliver pitches required for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople?</li> </ul>	Population
<b>3. Economy, Skills and Employment:</b> To achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide a supply of high quality employment land to meet the needs of existing businesses and attract inward investment?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance economic competitiveness?</li> <li>Will it help to diversify the local economy?</li> <li>Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</li> <li>Will it improve the physical accessibility of jobs?</li> </ul>	Population

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support rural diversification and economic development?</li> <li>Will it promote a low carbon economy?</li> <li>Will it reduce out-commuting?</li> <li>Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential?</li> <li>Will it promote investment in educational establishments?</li> </ul>	
<b>4. Sustainable Living and Revitalisation:</b> To promote urban renaissance and support the vitality of rural centres, tackle deprivation and promote sustainable living.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support and enhance the City of Chelmsford by attracting new commercial investment and reinforcing the City's attractiveness?</li> <li>Will it encourage more people to live in urban areas?</li> <li>Will it enhance the public realm?</li> <li>Will it enhance the viability and vitality of South Woodham Ferrers town centre and secondary local centres?</li> <li>Will it tackle deprivation in the most deprived areas and reduce inequalities in access to education, employment and services?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance community facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it increase access to schools and colleges?</li> <li>Will it enhance accessibility to key community facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it align investment in services, facilities and infrastructure with growth?</li> <li>Will it contribution to regeneration initiatives?</li> <li>Will it foster social cohesion?</li> </ul>	Population Human Health
<b>5. Health and Wellbeing:</b> To improve the health and well-being of those living and working in the Chelmsford City Area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it avoid locating development where environmental circumstances could negatively impact on people's health?</li> <li>Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities?</li> <li>Will it promote healthier lifestyles?</li> <li>Will it meet the needs of an ageing population?</li> <li>Will it support those with disabilities?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it align investment in healthcare facilities and services with growth?</li> <li>Will it improve access to healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it promote community safety?</li> <li>Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour?</li> <li>Will it reduce the fear of crime?</li> <li>Will it promote design that discourages crime?</li> </ul>	Population Human Health
<b>6. Transport:</b> To reduce the need to travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce travel demand and the distance people travel for jobs, employment, leisure and services and facilities?</li> <li>Will it reduce out-commuting?</li> <li>Will it encourage a shift to more sustainable modes of transport?</li> <li>Will it encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport?</li> <li>Will it help to reduce traffic congestion and improve road safety?</li> <li>Will it deliver investment in transportation infrastructure that supports growth in the Chelmsford City Area?</li> <li>Will it enhance Chelmsford's role as a key transport node?</li> <li>Will it reduce the level of freight movement by road?</li> </ul>	Population Human Health Air Climatic Factors
<b>7. Land Use and Soils:</b> To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</li> <li>Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</li> <li>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</li> </ul>	Material Assets Soil

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> </ul>	
<b>8. Water:</b> To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce water pollution and improve ground and surface water quality?</li> <li>Will it reduce water consumption and encourage water efficiency?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new water/wastewater management infrastructure is delivered in a timely manner to support new development?</li> </ul>	Water
<b>9. Flood Risk and Coastal Erosion:</b> To reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion to people and property, taking into account the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to existing and new developments/infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it manage effectively, and reduce the likelihood of, flash flooding, taking into account the capacity of sewerage systems?</li> <li>Will it discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from flooding?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</li> <li>Will it deliver sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDs) and promote investment in flood defences that reduce vulnerability to flooding?</li> <li>Will it help to discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from coastal erosion?</li> <li>Will it help to manage and reduce the risks associated with coastal erosion?</li> </ul>	Climatic Factors Water
<b>10. Air:</b> To improve air quality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and improve air quality?</li> <li>Will it address air quality issues in the Army and Navy Air Quality Management Area and prevent new designations of Air Quality Management Areas?</li> <li>Will it avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality?</li> <li>Will it minimise emissions to air from new development?</li> </ul>	Air Human Health
<b>11. Climate Change:</b> To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise energy use and reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions?</li> <li>Will it plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change?</li> <li>Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable design that minimises greenhouse emissions and is adaptable to the effects of climate change?</li> </ul>	Climatic Factors
<b>12. Waste and Natural Resources:</b> To promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover) and ensure the sustainable use of natural resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise the demand for raw materials?</li> <li>Will it promote the use of local resources?</li> <li>Will it reduce minerals extracted and imported?</li> <li>Will it increase efficiency in the use of raw materials and promote recycling?</li> <li>Will it avoid sterilising minerals extraction sites identified by the Essex Minerals Local Plan?</li> <li>Will it reduce waste arisings?</li> <li>Will it increase the reuse and recycling of waste?</li> <li>Will it support investment in waste management facilities to meet local needs?</li> </ul>	Material Assets
<b>13. Cultural Heritage:</b> To conserve and enhance the historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance existing features of the historic built environment and their settings, including archaeological assets?</li> <li>Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable repair and reuse of heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of non-designated heritage assets?</li> <li>Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness?</li> </ul>	Cultural Heritage Landscape

SA Objective	Guide Questions	SEA Directive Topic(s)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve historic buildings, places and spaces that enhance local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use?</li> <li>Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value?</li> </ul>	
<b>14. Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes?</li> <li>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> <li>Will it avoid inappropriate development in the Green Belt and ensure the Green Belt endures?</li> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance the Coastal Protection Belt?</li> <li>Will it avoid inappropriate erosion to the Green Wedges?</li> </ul>	Landscape Cultural Heritage

4.2.3 **Table 4.2** shows the extent to which the SA objectives encompass the range of issues identified in the SEA Directive.

**Table 4.2 Coverage of the SEA Directive Topics by the SA Objectives**

SEA Directive Topic	SA Objective(s)
Biodiversity	1
Population *	2, 3, 4, 5, 6
Human Health	1, 4, 5, 6, 10
Fauna	1
Flora	1
Soil	7
Water	8, 9
Air	6, 10
Climatic Factors	6, 9, 11
Material Assets *	7, 12
Cultural Heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage	13, 14
Landscape	13, 14

\* These terms are not clearly defined in the SEA Directive.

## 4.3 Methodology

4.3.1 Based on the scope of the Local Plan detailed in **Section 1.3**, it is envisaged that the SA Framework set out in **Table 4.1** will be used to appraise the following key components of the Plan (and reasonable alternatives where these exist):

- Vision and Objectives;

- ▶ Spatial Strategy (in respect of the quantum and distribution of development);
- ▶ Policies (including strategic policies and detailed development management policies); and
- ▶ Site Allocations (including strategic sites and smaller scale allocations).

4.3.2 The proposed approach to the appraisal of each of the Plan components listed above is set out in the sections that follow.

### Vision and Objectives

4.3.3 It is important that the vision and objectives of the Local Plan are aligned with the SA objectives. The Local Plan vision and objectives will therefore be appraised for their compatibility with the objectives that comprise the SA Framework to help establish whether the general approach to the Plan is in accordance with the principles of sustainability. A compatibility matrix will be used to record the appraisal similar to that presented in **Table 4.3**.

Table 4.3 Compatibility Matrix

SA Objective	Local Plan Vision/Objective			
	Vision	Objective 1	Objective 2	Objective 3...etc
<b>1. Biodiversity and Geodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	+	0	+	?
<b>2. Housing:</b> To meet the housing needs of the Chelmsford City Area and deliver decent homes.	+	-	+	+
3. Etc...	+	0	+	?

#### Key

+	Compatible	?	Uncertain
0	Neutral	-	Incompatible

### Spatial Strategy

4.3.4 The Local Plan will set out the spatial strategy for the Chelmsford City Area in terms of the quantum and broad distribution of future development. The spatial strategy, including reasonable alternatives, will be appraised against each of the SA objectives that comprise the SA Framework using an appraisal matrix. The matrix will include:

- ▶ the SA objectives;
- ▶ a score indicating the nature of the effect for each spatial strategy option;



- ▶ a commentary on significant effects (including consideration of the cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects as well as the geography, duration, temporary/permanence and likelihood of any effects) and on any assumptions or uncertainties; and
- ▶ recommendations, including any mitigation or enhancements measures.

4.3.5 The format of the matrix that will be used to appraise the effects of the spatial strategy and reasonable alternatives is shown in **Table 4.4**. A qualitative scoring system will be used which is set out in see **Table 4.5** and to guide the appraisal, specific definitions have been developed for what constitutes a significant effect, a minor effect or a neutral effect for each of the 14 SA objectives; these can be found in **Appendix D**.

**Table 4.4 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Spatial Strategy**

SA Objective	Spatial Strategy Option				Commentary on effects of each option
	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Etc	
<b>1. Biodiversity and Geodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	++	+	-	0	<p><b><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></b> A description of the likely effects of each option on the SA Objective will be provided here.</p> <p><b><u>Mitigation</u></b> Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p><b><u>Assumptions</u></b> Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p><b><u>Uncertainties</u></b> Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p>

**Table 4.5 Proposed Scoring System**

Score	Description	Symbol
Significant Positive Effect	The proposed option/policy contributes significantly to the achievement of the objective.	++
Minor Positive Effect	The proposed option/policy contributes to the achievement of the objective but not significantly.	+
Neutral	The proposed option/policy does not have any effect on the achievement of the objective	0
Minor Negative Effect	The proposed option/policy detracts from the achievement of the objective but not significantly.	-
Significant Negative Effect	The proposed option/policy detracts significantly from the achievement of the objective.	--
No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the proposed option/policy and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.	~
Uncertain	The proposed option/policy has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an appraisal to be made.	?

## Policies

- 4.3.6 The plan policies (including strategic and detailed development management policies) will also be appraised using the SA Framework. The appraisal will be undertaken by plan chapter/section with a score awarded for each constituent policy and for the cumulative effects of all policies contained in each respective chapter/section. Commentary will be provided including any mitigation or enhancements measures to enhance the performance of the policies (for example, amendments to policy wording). As with the appraisal of the spatial strategy, the definitions of significance outlined in **Appendix D** will be used to guide the assessment.
- 4.3.7 The findings of the appraisal will be presented in a matrix similar to that shown in **Table 4.6** and will use the same scoring mechanism as that presented in **Table 4.5**.

**Table 4.6 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Policies**

SA Objective	Policy				Cumulative effect of the draft policies	Commentary on effects of each policy
	Policy H1	Policy H2	Policy H3	Etc		
<b>1. Biodiversity and Geodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	++	++	++	0	++	<p><b><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></b></p> <p>A description of the likely significant effects of the policies on the SA Objective will be provided here, drawing on baseline information as appropriate.</p> <p><b><u>Mitigation</u></b></p> <p>Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p><b><u>Assumptions</u></b></p> <p>Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p><b><u>Uncertainties</u></b></p> <p>Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p>

## Site Allocations

- 4.3.8 As part of the preparation of the Local Plan, the Council has sought information from landowners and developers on sites they wish to promote for future development. The 'Call for Sites' consultation process was undertaken and completed in late 2014 and will inform the Strategic Land Availability Assessment (SLAA) that will help to identify sites in the Chelmsford City Area with the potential for housing or economic development. The SLAA itself will provide an important element of the evidence base for the Local Plan.
- 4.3.9 Based on the potential site availability and taking into account responses to the 'Call for Sites' exercise in 2014, the Council will screen out sites based on high level constraints and conformity with the preferred spatial strategy.
- 4.3.10 The remaining potential site allocation options will then be appraised against the SA objectives that comprise the SA Framework using tailored appraisal criteria with associated thresholds of significance to determine the type and magnitude of effect against each SA objective. In the interests of transparency, the proposed appraisal criteria are included in this Scoping Report to enable interested parties to provide early comment. The criteria is contained in **Appendix E**.

## Strategic Sites

- 4.3.11 Reflecting their importance to the delivery of the Local Plan and capacity to generate significant effects, strategic sites will be subject to more detailed appraisal. Similar to the spatial strategy and plan policies, the appraisal will be recorded in a matrix (see **Table 4.7**) and the definitions of significance outlined in **Appendix D** used to guide the determination of effects.

**Table 4.7 Proposed Appraisal Matrix – Strategic Sites**

Ref	SA Objective	Score	Determination Threshold	Site Score	Comment
1	<b>3. Economy, Skills and Employment</b> : To achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.	++	Provision of 1ha+ of employment land	-	<p><b><u>Likely Significant Effects</u></b></p> <p>A description of the likely significant effects of the strategic site on the SA Objective will be provided here, drawing on baseline information as appropriate.</p> <p><b><u>Mitigation</u></b></p> <p>Mitigation and enhancement measures will be outlined here.</p> <p><b><u>Assumptions</u></b></p> <p>Any assumptions made in undertaking the appraisal will be listed here.</p> <p><b><u>Uncertainties</u></b></p> <p>Any uncertainties encountered during the appraisal will be listed here.</p>
		+	Provision of between 0-0.99 ha of employment land		
		-	Loss of between 0-0.99 ha of employment land		
		++	Loss of 1ha+ of employment land		

## Secondary, Cumulative and Synergistic Effects

- 4.3.12 The policies and proposals of the Local Plan will not sit in isolation from each other. They will work together to achieve the objectives of the Plan. For this reason, it is important to understand what the combined sustainability effects of the policies and proposals will be.
- 4.3.13 As noted above, the appraisal of the plan policies will be undertaken by plan chapter in order to determine the cumulative effects of each policy area. Throughout the appraisal matrices, reference will also be made to where cumulative effects could occur. In addition to the inclusion of cross reference between the policy themes, an appraisal of cumulative effects will be undertaken in order to clearly identify areas where policies and proposals work together. Additional commentary will also be provided where the Local Plan may have effects in-combination with other plans and programmes such as neighbouring authority development plans, The London Plan, the Essex and Suffolk Water Final Water Resources Management Plan and the Essex Minerals Local Plan.

## 4.4 Difficulties Encountered in Compiling the Scoping Report

- 4.4.1 No significant difficulties have been encountered in compiling this Scoping Report. It should be noted that the Council has commissioned or is undertaking a number of evidence base studies to inform the preparation of the Local Plan. Once complete, the findings of these studies will provide useful information to support the appraisal of the Local Plan going forward.

## 5. Next Steps

### 5.1 Consulting on this Scoping Report

- 5.1.1 This Scoping Report is being issued for consultation. We would welcome views on any aspect of this Report. However, responses to the following questions would be particularly welcomed:
1. Do you think that this Scoping Report sets out sufficient information to establish the context for the SA of the Local Plan in terms of the review of plans and programmes and baseline evidence and analysis? If not, which areas do you think have been missed and where is information on these topics available from?
  2. Do you agree that the main economic, social and environmental issues identified are relevant to the SA of the Local Plan? If not, which issues do you think need to be included or excluded?
  3. Do you agree with the proposed approach to the SA of the Local Plan? Do the SA objectives and guide questions that comprise the SA Framework cover a sufficient range of environmental, social and economic topics? If not, which objectives should be amended and which other objectives do you believe should be included?
- 5.1.2 The consultation will run from **24 July to 11 September 2015**. The Council encourages people to submit comments via its consultation portal at:  
<http://consult.chelmsford.gov.uk/portal>.  
Alternatively, comments can be sent to:
- ▶ By email – [planning.policy@chelmsford.gov.uk](mailto:planning.policy@chelmsford.gov.uk), or
  - ▶ By post - Planning Policy, Chelmsford City Council, PO Box 7544, Civic Centre, Duke Street, Chelmsford, CM1 1XP

### 5.2 Next Steps

- 5.2.1 The approach set out in **Section 4** of this Scoping Report, amended on the basis of consultation responses where appropriate, will be used to appraise the potential effects of the Local Plan. The appraisal will be an iterative process and will involve the development and refinement of the Local Plan by testing the sustainability strengths and weaknesses of the emerging Plan options.
- 5.2.2 As set out in **Section 1.3**, the Council is currently working towards consultation on Issues and Options which is due to take place in October/December 2015. An interim SA Report will be published for consultation alongside the Issues and Options consultation document and will consider the sustainability performance of key plan options and proposals.
- 5.2.3 Reflecting the requirements of Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations (which reproduce the SEA Directive Annex I issues), the SA Reports will consist of:
- ▶ A Non-Technical Summary;
  - ▶ A chapter setting out the scope and purpose of the appraisal and including an overview of the emerging Local Plan;
  - ▶ A chapter detailing the evolution of the Local Plan to-date;
  - ▶ A chapter summarising the key objectives of other plans and programmes and socio-economic and environmental issues relevant to the Local Plan;
  - ▶ A chapter setting out the approach to appraisal and any difficulties encountered;
  - ▶ A chapter outlining the likely effects of the implementation of the Local Plan and reasonable alternatives, including cumulative effects, mitigating measures, uncertainties and risks. The

reasons for selecting the preferred Local Plan options and rejection of alternatives will be explained;

- ▶ A chapter presenting views on implementation and monitoring.





# Appendix A

## Quality Assurance Checklist

The Government's guidance on SEA<sup>62</sup> contains a quality assurance checklist to help ensure that the requirements of the SEA Directive are met. Those requirements relevant to the scoping stage of the SA of the Local Plan have been highlighted below.

Quality Assurance Checklist	
<b>Objectives and Context</b>	
The plan's purpose and objectives are made clear.	<b>Section 1.3.</b>
Sustainability issues, including international and EC objectives, are considered in developing objectives and targets.	Key sustainability issues identified through a review of relevant plans and programmes (see <b>Section 2</b> of this Scoping Report) and analysis of baseline conditions (see <b>Section 3</b> ) have informed the development of the SA Framework presented in <b>Section 4.2</b> .
SEA objectives are clearly set out and linked to indicators and targets where appropriate.	<b>Section 4.3</b> presents the SA objectives and guide questions.
Links to other related plans, programmes and policies are identified and explained.	A review of related plans and programmes is contained at <b>Appendix B</b> and summarised in <b>Section 2</b> of this Scoping Report.
<b>Scoping</b>	
The environmental consultation bodies are consulted in appropriate ways and at appropriate times on the content and scope of the Scoping Report.	This is the consultation on the scope of the SA.
The SEA focuses on significant issues.	Sustainability issues have been identified in the baseline analysis contained in <b>Section 3</b> of this Scoping Report on a topic-by-topic basis. <b>Section 3.14</b> summarises the key sustainability issues identified.
Technical, procedural and other difficulties encountered are discussed; assumptions and uncertainties are made explicit.	As set out in <b>Section 4.4</b> of this Scoping Report, no difficulties have been encountered during the preparation of this Scoping Report.
Reasons are given for eliminating issues from further consideration.	No issues have been knowingly eliminated from the Scoping Report.
<b>Baseline Information</b>	
Relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and their likely evolution without the plan are described.	<b>Section 3</b> and <b>Appendix C</b> of this Scoping Report present the baseline analysis of the social, economic and environmental characteristics of the Chelmsford City Area including their likely evolution without the Local Plan.
Characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected are described, including areas wider than the physical boundary of the plan area where it is likely to be affected by the plan (where practical to do so).	Throughout <b>Section 3</b> and <b>Appendix C</b> of this Scoping Report reference is made to areas which may be affected by the Local Plan.  It should be noted that the quantum of growth to be provided in the Local Plan and its distribution across the Council is unknown and will be determined through a process of options identification and appraisal, taking into account the evidence base, consultation and assessment including SA. In consequence, it is not possible to determine with certainty those areas that are likely to be most affected by the Local Plan at this stage. Notwithstanding, <b>Appendix C</b> presents a summary of the characteristics of Chelmsford's key settlements.
Difficulties such as deficiencies in information or methods are explained.	As set out in <b>Section 4.4</b> , no difficulties have been encountered during the preparation of this Scoping Report.

<sup>62</sup> Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (2005) *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*.



## Appendix B

# Review of Plans and Programmes

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>International/European Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>The World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD), Johannesburg, September 2002 - Commitments arising from Johannesburg Summit (2002)</b>		
<p>Sustainable consumption and production patterns.</p> <p>Accelerate the shift towards sustainable consumption and production - 10-year framework of programmes of action; Reverse trend in loss of natural resources.</p> <p>Renewable Energy and Energy efficiency.</p> <p>Urgently and substantially increase [global] share of renewable energy.</p> <p>Significantly reduce rate of biodiversity loss by 2010.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators, however actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greater resource efficiency;</li> <li>• Support business innovation and take-up of best practice in technology and management;</li> <li>• Waste reduction and producer responsibility; and</li> <li>• Sustainable consumer consumption and procurement.</li> </ul> <p>Create a level playing field for renewable energy and energy efficiency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New technology development</li> <li>• Push on energy efficiency</li> <li>• Low-carbon programmes</li> <li>• Reduced impacts on biodiversity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan can encourage greater efficiency of resources. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> <li>• The Local Plan can encourage renewable energy. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> <li>• The Local Plan can protect and enhance biodiversity. Ensure policies cover the action areas.</li> </ul>
<b>EC (2011) A Resource- Efficient Europe- Flagship Initiative Under the Europe 2020 Strategy, Communication from the Commission to the European Parliament, the Council, the European Economic and Social Committee and the Committee of the Regions (COM 2011/21)</b>		
<p>This flagship initiative aims to create a framework for policies to support the shift towards a resource-efficient and low-carbon economy which will help to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boost economic performance while reducing resource use;</li> <li>• Identify and create new opportunities for economic growth and greater innovation and boost the EU's competitiveness;</li> <li>• Ensure security of supply of essential resources; and</li> <li>• Fight against climate change and limit the environmental impacts of resource use.</li> </ul>	<p>Each Member State has a target calculated according to the share of energy from renewable sources in its gross final consumption for 2020. The UK is required to source 15 per cent of energy needs from renewable sources, including biomass, hydro, wind and solar power by 2020.</p> <p>From 1 January 2017, biofuels and bioliquids share in emissions savings should be increased to 50 per cent.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan policies should take into account the objectives of the Flagship Initiative.</li> <li>• The SA assessment framework should include objectives and guide questions that relate to resource use.</li> </ul>
<b>EU (2009) Renewable Energy Directive (2009/28/EC)</b>		
<p>This Directive establishes a common framework for the use of energy from renewable sources in order to limit greenhouse gas emissions and to promote cleaner transport. It encourages energy efficiency, energy consumption from renewable sources and the improvement of energy supply</p>	<p>Each Member State to achieve a 10% minimum target for the share of energy from renewable sources by 2020</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should contribute towards increasing the proportion of energy from renewable energy sources where appropriate</li> <li>• The SA assessment framework should include consideration of use of energy from renewable energy sources</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>The Cancun Agreement (2011)</b>		
Shared vision to keep global temperature rise to below two degrees Celsius, with objectives to be reviewed as to whether it needs to be strengthened in future on the basis of the best scientific knowledge available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No targets or indicators</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should aim to reduce emissions.</li> <li>The SA assessment framework should include greenhouse gas emissions.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Air Quality Directive (2008/50/EC) and previous directives (96/62/EC; 99/30/EC; 2000/69/EC &amp; 2002/3/EC)</b>		
<p>New Directive provided that most of existing legislation be merged into a single directive (except for the fourth daughter directive) with no change to existing air quality objectives.</p> <p>Relevant objectives include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain ambient air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases; and</li> <li>Maintain ambient-air quality where it is good and improve it in other cases with respect to sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide and oxides of nitrogen, particulate matter and lead.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No targets or indicators.</li> <li>Includes thresholds for pollutants.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should consider the maintenance of good air quality and the measures that can be taken to improve it through, for example, an encouragement to reduce vehicle movements.</li> <li>SA Framework should include objectives relating to air quality</li> </ul>
<b>EU Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC)</b>		
<p>Establishes a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems;</li> <li>Promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources;</li> <li>Aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances;</li> <li>Ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution, and</li> <li>Contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The achievement of "good status" for chemical and biological river quality. Production of River Basin Management Plans.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan policies should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced. This will come about through reducing pollution and abstraction.</li> <li>SA Framework should considers effects upon water quality and resource.</li> <li>Protection and enhancement of water courses can be can also come about through physical modification. Spatial planning will need to consider whether watercourse enhancement can be achieved through working with developers.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>EU (2002) Environmental Noise Directive (Directive 2002/49/EC)</b>		
<p>The underlying principles of the Directive are similar to those underpinning other overarching environment policies (such as air or waste), i.e.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring the environmental problem; by requiring competent authorities in Member States to draw up "strategic noise maps" for major roads, railways, airports and agglomerations, using harmonised noise indicators Lden (day-evening-night equivalent level) and Lnight (night equivalent level). These maps will be used to assess the number of people annoyed and sleep-disturbed respectively throughout Europe;</li> <li>Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects, and the measures considered to address noise, in line with the principles of the Aarhus Convention;</li> <li>Addressing local noise issues by requiring competent authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise quality where it is good. The directive does not set any limit value, nor does it prescribe the measures to be used in the action plans, which remain at the discretion of the competent authorities;</li> </ul> <p>Developing a long-term EU strategy, which includes objectives to reduce the number of people affected by noise in the longer term, and provides a framework for developing existing Community policy on noise reduction from source. With this respect, the Commission has made a declaration concerning the provisions laid down in Article 1.2 with regard to the preparation of legislation relating to sources of noise.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No targets or indicators, leaving issues at the discretion of the competent authorities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan will need to have regard to the requirements of the Environmental Noise Directive.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include for the protection against excessive noise.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Nitrates Directive (91/676/EEC)</b>		
<p>This Directive has the objective of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources; and</li> <li>preventing further such pollution.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provides for the identification of vulnerable areas.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should consider impacts of development upon any identified nitrate sensitive areas where such development falls to be considered within its scope.</li> <li>Policies should consider objective to promote environmentally sensitive agricultural practices.</li> </ul>
<b>Bathing Waters Directive 2006/7/EC</b>		
<p>Sets standards for the quality of bathing waters in terms of:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standards are legally binding.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the resources.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the physical, chemical and microbiological parameters;</li> <li>the mandatory limit values and indicative values for such parameters; and</li> <li>the minimum sampling frequency and method of analysis or inspection of such water.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality</li> </ul>
<b>Drinking Water Directive (98/83/EC)</b>		
Provides for the quality of drinking water.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standards are legally binding.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact upon water quality and include policies to protect the resources.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives relating to water quality</li> </ul>
<b>Floods Directive 2007/60/EC</b>		
Aims to provide a consistent approach to managing flood risk across Europe.	The approach is based on a 6 year cycle of planning which includes the publication of Preliminary Flood Risk Assessments, hazard and risk maps and flood risk management plans. The Directive is transposed into English law by the Flood Risk Regulations 2009.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should recognise that development can impact vulnerability to flooding and increase risk due to climate change.</li> <li>SA Framework should considers objectives relating to flood risk.</li> </ul>
<b>EU (2006) European Employment Strategy</b>		
Seeks to engender full employment, quality of work and increased productivity as well as the promotion of inclusion by addressing disparities in access to labour markets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No formal targets.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should deliver policies which support these aims</li> <li>The SA assessment framework should assess employment levels, quality of work and social inclusion</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EEC)</b>		
<p>Identifies 181 endangered species and sub-species for which the Member States are required to designate Special Protection Areas.</p> <p>Makes it a legal requirement that EU countries make provision for the protection of birds. This includes the selection and designation of Special Protection Areas.</p>	<p>Target Actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creation of protected areas;</li> <li>Upkeep and management; and</li> <li>Re-establishment of destroyed biotopes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should include policies to protect and enhance wild bird populations, including the protection of SPAs.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives to protect and enhance biodiversity including wild birds.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC) &amp; Subsequent Amendments</b>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Directive seeks to conserve natural habitats. Conservation of natural habitats Requires member states to identify special areas of conservation and to maintain, where necessary landscape features of importance to wildlife and flora.</p> <p>The amendments in 2007:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>simplify the species protection regime to better reflect the Habitats Directive;</li> <li>provide a clear legal basis for surveillance and monitoring of European protected species (EPS);</li> <li>toughen the regime on trading EPS that are not native to the UK;</li> <li>ensure that the requirement to carry out appropriate assessments on water abstraction consents and land use plans is explicit.</li> </ul>	<p>There are no formal targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should seek to protect landscape features of habitat importance.</li> <li>SA Framework objectives should include priorities for the protection of landscape features for ecological benefit.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on Waste (Directive 75/442/EEC, 2006/12/EC 2008/98/EC as amended)</b>		
<p>Seeks to prevent and to reduce the production of waste and its impacts. Where necessary waste should be disposed of without creating environmental problems</p> <p>Seeks to protect the environment and human health by preventing or reducing the adverse impacts of the generation and management of waste and by reducing overall impacts of resource use and improving the efficiency of such use.</p>	<p>Promotes the development of clean technology to process waste, promoting recycling and re-use.</p> <p>The Directive contains a range of provision including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The setting up of separate collections of waste where technically, environmentally and economically practicable and appropriate to meet the necessary quality standards for the relevant recycling sectors – including by 2015 separate collection for at least paper, metal, plastic and glass<sup>5</sup>.</li> <li>Household waste recycling target – the preparing for re-use and the recycling of waste materials such as at least paper, metal, plastic and glass from households and possibly other origins as far as these waste streams are similar to waste from households, must be increased to a minimum of 50% by weight by 2020.</li> <li>Construction and demolition waste recovery target – the preparing for re-use, recycling and other material recovery of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste must be increased to a minimum of 70% by weight by 2020.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should seek to minimise waste, and the environmental effects caused by it. Policies should promote recycling and re-use.</li> <li>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</li> </ul>
<b>Council Directive 91/271/EEC for Urban Waste-water Treatment</b>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Its objective is to protect the environment from the adverse effects of urban waste water discharges and discharges from certain industrial sectors and concerns the collection, treatment and discharge of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Domestic waste water</li> <li>Mixture of waste water</li> </ul> <p>Waste water from certain industrial sectors</p>	<p>The Directive includes requirement with specific:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collection and treatment of waste water standards for relevant population thresholds</li> <li>Secondary treatment standards</li> <li>A requirement for pre-authorisation of all discharges of urban wastewater</li> </ul> <p>Monitoring of the performance of treatment plants and receiving waters and Controls of sewage sludge disposal and re-use, and treated waste water re-use</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise adverse effects on ground and/or surface water.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive on the Landfill of Waste (99/31/EC)</b>		
<p>Sets out requirements to ensuring that where landfilling takes place the environmental impacts are understood and mitigated against.</p>	<p>By 2006 biodegradable municipal waste going to landfills must be reduced to 75% of the total amount (by weight) of biodegradable municipal waste produced in 1995 or the latest year before 1995 for which standardised Eurostat data is available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should take into consideration landfilling with respect to environmental factors.</li> <li>SA Objectives should include priorities to minimise waste, increased recycling and re-use.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Packaging and Packaging Waste Directive (94/62/EC)</b>		
<p>This Directive aims to harmonize national measures concerning the management of packaging and packaging waste in order, on the one hand, to prevent any impact thereof on the environment of all Member States as well as of third countries or to reduce such impact, thus providing a high level of environmental protection, and, on the other hand, to ensure the functioning of the internal market and to avoid obstacles to trade and distortion and restriction of competition within the Community.</p> <p>To this end this Directive lays down measures aimed, as a first priority, at preventing the production of packaging waste and, as additional fundamental principles, at reusing packaging, at recycling and other forms of recovering packaging waste and, hence, at reducing the final disposal of such waste</p>	<p>No later than five years from the date by which this Directive must be implemented in national law (1996), between 50 % as a minimum and 65 % as a maximum by weight of the packaging waste will be recovered.</p> <p>Within this general target, and with the same time limit, between 25 % as a minimum and 45 % as a maximum by weight of the totality of packaging materials contained in packaging waste will be recycled with a minimum of 15 % by weight for each packaging material.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Again, while this directive dictates national legislation, the Local Plan itself can play an important role in controlling or providing a basis for better waste management.</li> <li>These targets are incorporated in national legislation – so Local Plan must adhere to them as appropriate.</li> </ul>
<b>Renewed EU Sustainable Development Strategy (2006)</b>		
<p>In June 2001, the first European sustainable development strategy was agreed by EU Heads of State. The Strategy sets out how the EU can meet the needs of present generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. The Strategy proposes headline objectives and lists seven key challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Climate change and clean energy;</li> <li>Sustainable transport;</li> </ul>	<p>The overall objectives in the Strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Safeguard the earth's capacity to support life in all its diversity, respect the limits of the planet's natural resources and ensure a high level of protection and improvement of the quality of the environment. Prevent and reduce environmental pollution and promote sustainable consumption and production to break the link between economic growth and environmental degradation;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should aim to create a pattern of development consistent with the objectives of the Strategy and in turn promote sustainable development.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sustainable consumption and production;</li> <li>Conservation and management of natural resources;</li> <li>Public health;</li> <li>Social inclusion, demography and migration; and</li> <li>Global poverty.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote a democratic, socially inclusive, cohesive, healthy, safe and just society with respect for fundamental rights and cultural diversity that creates equal opportunities and combats discrimination in all its forms;</li> <li>Promote a prosperous, innovative, knowledge-rich, competitive and eco-efficient economy which provides high living standards and full and high-quality employment throughout the European Union and</li> <li>Encourage the establishment and defend the stability of democratic institutions across the world, based on peace, security and freedom. Actively promote sustainable development worldwide and ensure that the European Union's internal and external policies are consistent with global sustainable development and its international commitments.</li> </ul>	
<b>EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020 – towards implementation</b>		
<p>The European Commission has adopted an ambitious new strategy to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services in the EU by 2020.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The strategy provides a framework for action over the next decade and covers the following key areas:</li> <li>Conserving and restoring nature;</li> <li>Maintaining and enhancing ecosystems and their services;</li> <li>Ensuring the sustainability of agriculture, forestry and fisheries;</li> <li>Combating invasive alien species;</li> <li>Addressing the global biodiversity crisis.</li> </ul>	<p>There are six main targets, and 20 actions to help Europe reach its goal.</p> <p>The six targets cover:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity</li> <li>2. Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure</li> <li>3. More sustainable agriculture and forestry</li> <li>4. Better management of fish stocks</li> <li>5. Tighter controls on invasive alien species</li> <li>6. A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss</li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance biodiversity.</li> </ul>
<b>EU Directive 2002/91/EC (2002) Directive 2002/91/EC on the Energy Performance of Buildings</b>		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The European Union Energy Performance of Buildings Directive was published in the Official Journal on the 4th January 2003. The overall objective of the Directive is to <i>promote the improvement of energy performance of buildings within the Community taking into account outdoor climate and local conditions as well as indoor climate requirements and cost effectiveness.</i></p> <p>The Directive highlights how the residential and tertiary sectors, the majority of which are based in buildings, accounts for 40% of EU energy consumption.</p>	<p>It aims to reduce the energy consumption of buildings by improving efficiency across the EU through the application of minimum requirements and energy use certification.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Directive will help manage energy demand and thus reduce consumption. As a result it should help reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and ensure future energy security.</li> </ul>
<b>UNFCCC (1997) The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC</b>		
<p>The Kyoto Protocol to the UNFCCC established the first policy that actively aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by industrialised countries.</p>	<p>Construction is a significant source of greenhouse gas emissions due to the consumption of materials and use of energy. The Kyoto Protocol aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions of the UK by 12.5%, compared to 1990 levels, by 2008 – 2012.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Kyoto Protocol is influential to achieving sustainable development as it encourages transition to a low carbon economy. Therefore it is an integral factor in planning documents.</li> </ul>
<b>World Commission on Environment and Development (1987) Our Common Future (The Brundtland Report)</b>		
<p>The Brundtland Report is concerned with the world's economy and its environment. The objective is to provide an expanding and sustainable economy while protecting a sustainable environment. The Report was an call by the United Nations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to propose long-term environmental strategies for achieving sustainable development by the year 2000 and beyond;</li> <li>to recommend ways concern for the environment may be translated into greater co-operation among countries of the global South and between countries at different stages of economical and social development and lead to the achievement of common and mutually supportive objectives that take account of the interrelationships between people, resources, environment, and development;</li> <li>to consider ways and means by which the international community can deal more effectively with environment concerns; and</li> <li>to help define shared perceptions of long-term environmental issues and the appropriate efforts needed to deal successfully with the problems of protecting and enhancing the environment, a long term agenda for action during the coming decades, and aspirational goals for the world community.</li> </ul>	<p>The report issued a multitude of recommendations with the aim of attaining sustainable development and addressing the problems posed by a global economy that is intertwined with the environment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Brundtland Report provided the original definition of sustainable development. The accumulated effect of the SA objectives seek to achieve sustainable development.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>European Directive 2001/42/EC on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment (SEA Directive)</b>		
<p>The SEA Directive provides the following requirements for consultation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Authorities which, because of their environmental responsibilities, are likely to be concerned by the effects of implementing the plan or programme, must be consulted on the scope and level of detail of the information to be included in the Environmental Report. These authorities are designated in the SEA Regulations as the Consultation Bodies (Consultation Authorities in Scotland).</li> <li>The public and the Consultation Bodies must be consulted on the draft plan or programme and the Environmental Report, and must be given an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinions.</li> <li>Other EU Member States must be consulted if the plan or programme is likely to have significant effects on the environment in their territories.</li> <li>The Consultation Bodies must also be consulted on screening determinations on whether SEA is needed for plans or programmes under Article 3(5), i.e. those which may be excluded if they are not likely to have significant environmental effects.</li> </ul>	<p>Directive contains no formal targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Directive sets the basis for SEA as a whole and therefore indirectly covers all objectives.</li> </ul>
<b>European Landscape Convention 2000 (became binding March 2007)</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Convention outlined the need to recognise landscape in law, to develop landscape policies dedicated to the protection, management and creation of landscapes, and to establish procedures for the participation of the general public and other stakeholders in the creation and implementation of landscape policies. It also encourages the integration of landscape into all relevant areas of policy, including cultural, economic and social policies.</li> </ul>	<p>Specific measures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>raising awareness of the value of landscapes among all sectors of society, and of society's role in shaping them;</li> <li>promoting landscape training and education among landscape specialists, other related professions, and in school and university courses;</li> <li>the identification and assessment of landscapes, and analysis of landscape change, with the active participation of stakeholders;</li> <li>setting objectives for landscape quality, with the involvement of the public; and</li> <li>the implementation of landscape policies, through the establishment of plans and practical programmes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA objectives must consider the outcomes of the convention should feed into the Local Plan and associated documents.</li> </ul>
<b>National Plans and Programmes</b>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Securing the Future – the UK Sustainable Development Strategy (2005)</b>		
<p>The Strategy has 5 guiding principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Living within environmental limits</li> <li>• Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society</li> <li>• Achieving a sustainable economy</li> <li>• Promoting good governance</li> <li>• Using sound science responsibly</li> <li>• and 4 strategic priorities:</li> <li>• sustainable consumption and production</li> <li>• natural resource protection and environmental enhancement</li> <li>• sustainable communities.</li> </ul>	<p>The Strategy contains a new set of indicators to monitor progress towards sustainable development in the UK. Those most relevant at the district level include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greenhouse gas emissions</li> <li>• Road freight (CO2 emissions and tonne km, tonnes and GDP)</li> <li>• Household waste (a) arisings (b) recycled or composted</li> <li>• Local environmental quality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider how the Local Plan can contribute to Sustainable Development Strategy Objectives. Consider using some of the indicators to monitor the effects of the Local Plan and as basis for collecting information for the baseline review.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should reflect the guiding principles of the Strategy.</li> </ul>
<b>“Working with the grain of nature – A Biodiversity Strategy for England” (Defra, 2002)</b>		
<p>The vision is for ‘a country – its landscapes and water bodies, coasts and seas, towns and cities – where wild species and habitats are part of healthy functioning ecosystems; where we nurture, treasure and enhance our biodiversity, and where biodiversity is a natural consideration of policies and decisions, and in society as a whole.’</p>	<p>Agreement targets have been set to bring 95% of SSSIs into favourable condition by 2010 and to reverse the decline in farmland birds.</p> <p>Headline Indicators include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The population of wild birds;</li> <li>• The condition of Sites of Special Scientific Interest;</li> <li>• Progress with Biodiversity Action Plans;</li> <li>• Area of land under agri-environment agreement;</li> <li>• Biological quality of rivers;</li> <li>• Fish stocks around the UK fished within safe limits;</li> <li>• Progress with Local Biodiversity Action Plans; and</li> </ul> <p>Public attitudes to biodiversity.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</li> <li>• Include sustainability objectives and criteria that address the headline indicators.</li> <li>• Consider targets that require 95% of SSSI's within region to be of a favourable condition.</li> </ul>
<b>Natural Environment White Paper: The Natural Choice - Securing the Value of Nature (Defra 2011)</b>		
<p>The Natural Environment White paper sets out the Government's plans to ensure the natural environment is protected and fully integrated into society and economic growth.</p>	<p>The White Paper sets out four key aims:</p> <p>(i) protecting and improving our natural environment;</p> <p>(ii) growing a green economy;</p> <p>(iii) reconnecting people and nature; and</p> <p>(iv) international and EU leadership, specifically to achieve environmentally and socially sustainable economic growth, together with food, water, climate and energy security and to put the EU on a path towards environmentally sustainable, low-carbon and resource-efficient growth, which is resilient to</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	climate change, provides jobs and supports the wellbeing of citizens.	
<b>Making Space for Nature: A Review of England's Wildlife Sites and Ecological Network (Defra, 2010)</b>		
The report proposes the overall aim for England's ecological network should be to achieve a natural environment where, compared to the situation in 2000, biodiversity is enhanced with the diversity, functioning and resilience of ecosystems re-established in a network for nature that can sustain these levels into the future, even given continuing environmental change and human pressures	<p>No formal targets or indicators but a number of recommendations are identified under the followings themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve the management and condition of wildlife sites</li> <li>• Improve the protection and management of remaining wildlife habitats</li> <li>• Become better at deriving multiple benefits from the ways society interacts with the environment</li> <li>• Need for society to accept change in nature conservation is necessary, desirable and achievable.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should seek to preserve the ecological network</li> <li>• The SA Framework should consider the ecological network in its objectives/guidance questions</li> </ul>
<b>Biodiversity 2020: a Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services (Defra, 2011)</b>		
The Strategy is designed to help to deliver the objectives set out in the Natural Environment White Paper.	<p>The strategy includes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creating 200,000 hectares of new wildlife habitats by 2020</li> <li>• Securing 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition</li> <li>• Encouraging more people to get involved in conservation by supporting wildlife gardening and outdoor learning programmes</li> <li>• Introducing a new designation for local green spaces to enable communities to protect places that are important to them</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop policies that support the vision emphasising biodiversity.</li> </ul>
<b>England Biodiversity Strategy Climate Change Adaptation Principles Conserving Biodiversity in a Changing Climate (Defra, 2008)</b>		
<p>The report sets out a number of broad principles and goals including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserve existing biodiversity</li> <li>• Conserve protected areas and other high quality areas</li> <li>• Reduce sources of harm not linked to climate</li> </ul>	No targets or indicators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should seek to support and protect existing habitats and species and ecological networks</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use existing biodiversity legislation and international agreements</li> <li>Conserve range and ecological variability of habitats and species</li> </ul>		
<b>UK Post 2010 Biodiversity Framework (Defra, 2012)</b>		
<p>The Framework is to set a broad enabling structure for action across the UK between now and 2020:</p> <p><i>i.</i> To set out a shared vision and priorities for UK- scale activities, in a framework jointly owned by the four countries, and to which their own strategies will contribute;</p> <p><i>ii.</i> To identify priority work at a UK level which will be needed to help deliver the Aichi targets and the EU Biodiversity Strategy</p> <p><i>iii.</i> To facilitate the aggregation and collation of information on activity and outcomes across all countries of the UK, where the four countries agree this will bring benefits compared to individual country work; and</p> <p><i>iv.</i> To streamline governance arrangements for UK- scale activity</p>	<p>The Framework sets out 20 new global 'Aichi targets' under 5 strategic goals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society</li> <li>Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use</li> <li>To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems species and genetic diversity</li> <li>Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services</li> <li>Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should seek to protect biodiversity</li> <li>The SA Framework should ensure that the objectives of biodiversity conservation and enhancement are taken into consideration.</li> </ul>
<b>Rural Strategy (Defra, 2004)</b>		
<p>The Government's three priorities for rural policy are:</p> <p>1. Economic and Social Regeneration – supporting enterprise across rural England, but targeting greater resources at areas of greatest need.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Building on the economic success of the majority of rural areas.</li> <li>Tackling the structural economic weaknesses and accompanying poor social conditions.</li> </ul> <p>2. Social Justice for All – tackling rural social exclusion wherever it occurs and providing fair access to services and opportunities for all rural people.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social priorities are to ensure fair access to public services and affordable.</li> <li>In both more and less prosperous areas, to tackle social exclusion wherever it occurs.</li> </ul> <p>3. Enhancing the Value of our Countryside – protecting the natural environment for this and future generations.</p>	<p>No targets or indicators.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should seek to support the overarching themes contained within the Rural Strategy. In particular promoting economic development in rural areas and tackling social exclusion, including the promotion of good access to services and facilities.</li> <li>Policies to maintain and to enhance the quality of the countryside should also be considered.</li> <li>The SA Framework should consider policies that encompass the overarching actions of the strategy, in particular the promoting access to services and facilities, protecting the countryside and promoting appropriate economic development.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Living Working Countryside: The Taylor Review of Rural Economy and Affordable Housing (DCLG, 2008)</b>		
This report considered how to boost the economic gain of a rural area through encouraging sustainable economic growth and reviewing the set of planning policy documents to streamline the process.	No formal targets however greater support should be given to local authorities in achieving appropriate levels of affordable housing, particularly through increased interaction with housing corporations and registered social landlords.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider economic gains that are possible in the rural area, whilst addressing the issues of affordable housing in rural areas.</li> <li>The SA should aim to ensure that the plan has sustainability objectives for affordable housing and ensuring that the needs of all aspects of the community are being met.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2010) Local Growth: Realising Every Place's Potential</b>		
<p>Sets out a goal to promote strong, sustainable and balanced growth.</p> <p>Focuses on the approach to local growth proposing measures to shift power away from central government to local communities, citizens and independent providers.</p> <p>LEPs introduced to provide a vision and leadership for local economic growth</p>	LEPs will be expected to fund their own day to day running costs or submit bids to the Regional Growth Fund, to try and stimulate enterprise by supporting projects with potential to create economic growth and employment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should have due regard to the need for strong, sustainable and balance growth.</li> <li>The SA Framework should consider the nature of growth to ensure that the economy remains balanced and growth is sustainable.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2011) Plan for Growth</b>		
Programme of structural reforms to remove barriers to growth for businesses and equip the UK to compete in the global race	<p>No formal targets, sets out the government's four ambitions for growth:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Creating the most competitive tax system in the G20;</li> <li>Encouraging investment and exports as a route to a more balanced economy;</li> <li>Making the UK the best place in Europe to start, finance and grow a business; and</li> <li>Creating a more educated workforce that is the most flexible in Europe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should have regard to the need for strong and competitive growing economy</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2011) National Infrastructure Plan</b>		
Key goal to ensure the security of electricity and gas within the UK, The Plan seeks to clarify the potential contribution of shale gas and other unconventional resources to indigenous gas supplies through updated estimates of share gas resource	The Plan contains major commitments to improve the UK's transport and broadband networks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should ensure that policies consider the goal of the Infrastructure Plan</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2013) Achieving Strong and Sustainable Economic Growth</b>		
Sets out how the government is removing barriers to growth allowing the UK to compete in a rapidly changing global economy	No formal targets but the policy contains a number of actions to attract investment within the UK, supporting local growth, investing in infrastructure and creating a more educated and flexible workforce.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop policies that have due regard to the need for a strong, sustainable and balanced growth</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (JNCC, 1981)</b>		
the main UK legislation relating to the protection of named animal and plant species includes legislation relating to the UK network of nationally protected wildlife areas: Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs)	Under this Act, Natural England has responsibility for identifying and protecting SSSIs in England.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop policies that identify and continue the protection of SSSIs within the district.</li> <li>Consider targets that require 95% of SSSI's within region to be of a favourable condition.</li> </ul>
<b>Energy White Paper - Our Energy Future, Creating a Low Carbon Economy (2003)</b>		
<p>Four Goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to put ourselves on a path to cut the UK's carbon dioxide emissions - the main contributor to global warming - by some 60% by about 2050, with real progress by 2020;</li> <li>to maintain the reliability of energy supplies;</li> <li>to promote competitive markets in the UK and beyond, helping to raise the rate of sustainable economic growth and to improve our productivity; and</li> <li>to ensure that every home is adequately and affordably heated.</li> </ul>	Reduction in carbon dioxide emissions of some 60% from current levels by about 2050 with real progress by 2020.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should ensure that policies are in place to encourage the reduction in carbon dioxide emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.</li> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which aim to provide a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.</li> </ul>
<b>Energy White Paper - Meeting the Energy Challenge (2007)</b>		
<p>Paper sets out the Government's international and domestic Energy Strategy to respond to changing circumstances with respect to tackling climate change and ensuring secure, clean and affordable energy as we become increasingly dependent on imported fuel.</p> <p>Further it addresses the long term energy challenges faced and delivers four energy policy goals.</p>	<p>Paper sets the following key targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To put ourselves on a path to cutting CO2 emissions by some 60% by 2050 with real progress by 2020;</li> <li>To maintain the reliability of energy supplies;</li> <li>To promote competitive markets in the UK and beyond; and</li> <li>To ensure that every home is adequately and affordably heated.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should ensure that policies are in place to encourage the reduction in carbon dioxide emissions whilst promoting sustainable economic growth.</li> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to provide a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions and encourages energy efficiency.</li> </ul>
<b>Environment Agency (2009) 'Water for people and the environment' - Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales</b>		
<p>Strategy sets out how water resources in England and Wales should be managed and provides a plan of how to use them in a sustainable way, now and in the future. The Strategy aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>enable habitats and species to adapt better to climate change;</li> <li>allow the way we protect the water environment to adjust flexibly to a changing climate;</li> <li>reduce pressure on the environment caused by water taken for human use;</li> </ul>	Target set for England, that the average amount of water used per person in the home is reduced to 130 litres each day by 2030.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan and associated documents should take on board objectives set within the Strategy. These particularly apply to providing efficiency in terms of water use and protecting water resources.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>encourage options resilient to climate change to be chosen in the face of uncertainty;</li> <li>better protect vital water supply infrastructure;</li> <li>reduce greenhouse gas emissions from people using water, considering the whole life-cycle of use; and</li> <li>improve understanding of the risks and uncertainties of climate change.</li> </ul>		
<b>Water Act 2014 (HM Government 2014)</b>		
The provisions in the Act enable the delivery of Government's aims for a sustainable sector as set out in the Water White Paper in a way that this is workable and clear. This Act aims to make steps towards reducing regulatory burdens, promoting innovation and investment, giving choice and better service to customers and enabling more efficient use of scarce water resources.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should consider objectives seeking to protect and improve the quality of inland and coastal waters.</li> </ul>
<b>Water White Paper, Water for Life (Defra &amp; HM Government, 2011)</b>		
Water for Life describes a vision for future water management in which the water sector is resilient, in which water companies are more efficient and customer focused and in which water is valued as the precious and finite resource it is.	There are no formal targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should take into account the vision of this document as a means of protecting existing water resources.</li> </ul>
<b>National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (Environment Agency, 2011)</b>		
The objective of this strategy is to reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion and manage its consequences.	There are no formal targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Objectives are relevant to the District and should be taken on board by the Local Plan.</li> </ul>
<b>Flood and Water Management Act 2010</b>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
The Flood and Water Management Act 2010 makes provisions about water, including provision about the management of risks in connection with flooding and coastal erosion.	<p>Those related to water resources, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To widen the list of uses of water that water companies can control during periods of water shortage, and enable Government to add to and remove uses from the list.</li> <li>To encourage the uptake of sustainable drainage systems by removing the automatic right to connect to sewers and providing for unitary and county councils to adopt SUDS for new developments and redevelopments.</li> <li>To reduce 'bad debt' in the water industry by amending the Water Industry Act 1991 to provide a named customer and clarify who is responsible for paying the water bill.</li> <li>To make it easier for water and sewerage companies to develop and implement social tariffs where companies consider there is a good cause to do so, and in light of guidance that will be issued by the Secretary of State following a full public consultation.</li> </ul>	
<b>HM Government (2010) White Paper: Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Strategy for Public Health in England</b>		
Aims to create a 'wellness' service (Public Health for England) and to strengthen both national and local leadership.	No formal targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should support this plan through policy.</li> <li>The SA should look at healthy issues and the way the site allocations will support these.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2004) Housing Act (and revised 2006)</b>		
The Act requires the energy efficiency of a building to established and available as part of the Home Information Pack, part of the implementation of EU Directive 2002/91/EC.	Energy efficiency must be at least 20% greater in properties by 2010 than compared with 2000.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Act requires greater energy efficiency in residential buildings. The SA Framework should include objectives relating to climate change and energy use.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2003) Sustainable Energy Act</b>		
The Act aims to promote sustainable energy development and use and report on progress regarding cutting the UK's carbon emissions and reducing the number of people living in fuel poverty.	Specific targets are set by the Secretary of State as energy efficiency aims.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Act requires the encouragement and reporting on the UK's attempts to increase energy efficiency and renewable energy use. The SA Framework should include objectives relating to climate change and energy use.</li> </ul>
<b>The Future of Air Transport - White Paper and the Civil Aviation Bill (2003)</b>		
The White Paper sets out a strategic framework for the development of airport capacity in the United Kingdom over the next 30 years including proposals for all of the regions of the UK.	The white paper states " <i>We believe that there is considerable scope for London City, Norwich, Southampton, Southend, and Manston to help meet demand for air services. Nor should the potential of Lydd, Shoreham, and Biggin Hill be overlooked.</i> "	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan and associated documents should take account of potential airport extensions in the Region.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	Furthermore, the government does not think that the Cliffe proposal should be brought forward – due to overriding environmental concerns.	
<b>Defra (2007) Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland</b>		
<p>The Strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues;</li> <li>sets out the air quality standards and objectives to be achieved;</li> <li>introduces a new policy framework for tackling fine particles; and</li> <li>identifies potential new national policy measures which modelling indicates could give further health benefits and move closer towards meeting the Strategy's objectives.</li> </ul>	<p>The Air Quality Strategy sets out objectives for a range of pollutants that have not been reproduced here due to space constraints.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should take account of the Air Quality Strategy where there are likely to be issues relating to air quality</li> </ul>
<b>DCMS (2002) Game plan: A strategy for delivering government's sport and physical activity objectives</b>		
<p>The government has set two overarching objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A major increase in participation in sport; and</li> <li>A sustained increase in success at international competition.</li> </ul> <p>In addition to this the document makes recommendations in 4 areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Grassroots participation;</li> <li>High performance sport;</li> <li>Mega sporting events; and</li> </ul> <p>Delivery.</p>	<p>A number of targets and indicators identified</p> <p>The long term vision being <i>"to increase significantly levels of sport and physical activity, particularly among disadvantaged groups; and to achieve sustained levels of success in international competition"</i>.</p> <p>And the key targets being:</p> <p>To encourage a mass participation culture (with as much emphasis on physical activity as competitive sport). A benchmark for this could be Finland, which has very high quality and quantity of participation, particularly among older people. Our target is for 70% (currently ~30%) of the population to be reasonably active (for example 30 minutes of moderate exercise five times a week) by 2020.</p> <p>To enhance international success. A benchmark for this could be Australia, which has achieved disproportionate levels of international success. Our target is for British and English teams and individuals to sustain rankings within the top 5 countries, particularly in more popular sports.</p> <p>To adopt a different approach to hosting mega sporting events. They should be seen as an occasional celebration of success rather than as a means to achieving other government objectives.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This plan will be relevant in the development of sport and cycle route type facilities and should be considered in the early stage of development.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Review of Heritage Protection: The Way Forward (2004)</b>		
<p>The objective of the review were to deliver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a positive approach to managing the historic environment which would be transparent, inclusive, effective and sustainable and central to social, environmental and economic agendas at a local and community as well as national level; and</li> <li>an historic environment legislative framework that provided for the management and enabling of change rather than its prevention.</li> </ul>	<p>There are currently a number of short term packages which have been immediately implemented and a number of longer term packages which require legislative support.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attention should be paid to the changing of legislation in line with the Review of Heritage Protection, and should feed back into the Local Plan documents.</li> </ul>
<b>DCMS (2007) Heritage Protection for the 21st Century - White Paper</b>		
<p>The Consultation Paper has three core principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developing a unified approach to the historic environment;</li> <li>Maximising opportunities for inclusion and involvement; and</li> <li>Supporting sustainable communities by putting the historic environment at the heart of an effective planning system.</li> </ul>	<p>No formal targets, but a number of measures/recommendations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which take into account the White Paper's principles.</li> </ul>
<b>The Planning Act 2008</b>		
<p>Introduces a new system for nationally significant infrastructure planning, alongside further reforms to the Town and Country Planning system. A major component of this legislation is the introduction of an independent Infrastructure Planning Commission (IPC), to take decisions on major infrastructure projects (transport, energy, water and waste). To support decision-making, the IPC will refer to the Government's National Policy Statements (NPSs), which will provide a clear long-term strategic direction for nationally significant infrastructure development.</p>	<p>No key targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan and associated documents should take into account any relevant National Policy Statements when published.</li> </ul>
<b>The Localism Act (CLG, 2011)</b>		
<p>The Localism Bill includes five key measures that underpin the Government's approach to decentralisation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community rights;</li> <li>Neighbourhood planning;</li> <li>Housing;</li> <li>General power of competence;</li> <li>Empowering cities and other local areas.</li> </ul>	<p>No key targets or indicators</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should take into consideration community involvement as and Enable communities to influence the decisions that affect their neighbourhoods and quality of life.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>HM Government (2013) The Community Infrastructure Levy (Amendment) Regulations 2013</b>		
The Community Infrastructure Level (CIL) is a charge which may be applied to new developments by local authorities. The money can be used to support development by funding infrastructure that the council, local community and neighbourhoods want.	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should make some reference to the possibility of a Charging Schedule, as per the regulations.</li> <li>The SA should make some reference to how proposed development will improve the social, economic and environmental issues that exist in areas that will accommodate housing.</li> </ul>
<b>The Climate Change Act 2008</b>		
<p>This Act aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to improve carbon management and help the transition towards a low carbon economy in the UK; and</li> <li>to demonstrate strong UK leadership internationally, signalling that the UK is committed to taking its share of responsibility for reducing global emissions in the context of developing negotiations on a post-2012 global agreement at Copenhagen next year.</li> </ul>	<p>The Act sets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Legally binding targets - Green house gas emission reductions through action in the UK and abroad of at least 80% by 2050, and reductions in CO2 emissions of at least 26% by 2020, against a 1990 baseline. The 2020 target will be reviewed soon after Royal Assent to reflect the move to all greenhouse gases and the increase in the 2050 target to 80%.</li> </ul> <p>Further the Act provides for a carbon budgeting system which caps emissions over five year periods, with three budgets set at a time, to set out our trajectory to 2050. The first three carbon budgets will run from 2008-12, 2013-17 and 2018-22, and must be set by 1 June 2009.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Act sets out a clear precedent for the UK to lead in responding to the threats climate change provides. The Local Plan and associated documents must ensure that greenhouse gases are reduced or minimised and that energy use comes increasingly from renewable sources.</li> </ul>
<b>HM Government (2011) Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future</b>		
<p>This sets out how the UK will achieve decarbonisation within the framework of energy policy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To make the transition to a low carbon economy while maintaining energy security, and minimising costs to consumers, particularly those in poorer households.</li> </ul>	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider policies in term of access by low-carbon means and also the capacity for sites to use low carbon sources of energy.</li> <li>The SA needs to ensure that the plan is embracing the low carbon agenda and appropriate sustainability objectives are utilised to assess the plan's credentials in terms of a low carbon future and the impact it could have on climate change.</li> </ul>
<b>The Historic Environment: A Force for our Future (DCMS, 2001)</b>		
<p>Report sets the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>public interest in the historic environment is matched by firm leadership, effective partnerships, and the development of a sound knowledge base from which to develop policies;</li> <li>the full potential of the historic environment as a learning resource is realised;</li> </ul>	No key targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan policies should ensure the historic environment is utilised as both a learning resource and an economic asset, whilst ensuring it is sustained for future generations.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the historic environment is accessible to everybody and is seen as something with which the whole of society can identify and engage;</li> <li>the historic environment is protected and sustained for the benefit of our own and future generations; and</li> <li>the historic environment's importance as an economic asset is skilfully harnessed.</li> </ul>		
<b>Strategy for England's Trees, Woods and Forests (ETWFs) (DEFRA 2007)</b>		
<p>Key aims for government intervention in trees, woods and forests are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to secure trees and woodlands for future generations;</li> <li>to ensure resilience to climate change;</li> <li>to protect and enhance natural resources;</li> <li>to increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to our quality of life;</li> <li>and to improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and products.</li> </ul> <p>These aims will form the basis on which the Delivery plan will be developed by Natural England and the Forestry Commission England (FCE). The strategy provides a national policy direction, which can be incorporated alongside regional priorities within regional forestry frameworks.</p>	Strategy aims to create 2,200 hectares of wet woodland in England by 2010.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan policies to protect and enhance trees, woods and forests. In turn ensuring resilience to climate change.</li> </ul>
<b>Trees and Woodlands Nature's Health Service(Forestry Commission, 2005)</b>		
An advisory document which provides detailed examples of how the Woodland Sector (trees, woodlands and green spaces) can significantly contribute to people's health, well-being (physical, psychological and social) and quality of life. Increasing levels of physical activity is a particular priority.	No targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which relate to providing more equal access to opportunities, services and facilities for recreation.</li> </ul>
<b>The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy (Department for Energy and Climate Change, July 2009)</b>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>This Paper plots out how the UK will meet the cut in emissions set out in the budget of 34% on 1990 levels by 2020. The Plan includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New money for a 'smart grid', and to help regions and local authorities prepare for and speed up planning decisions on renewable and low carbon energy whilst protecting legitimate environmental and local concerns;</li> <li>Funding to significantly advance the offshore wind industry in the UK;</li> <li>Funding to cement the UK's position as a global leader in wave and tidal energy;</li> <li>Funding to explore areas of potential "hot rocks" to be used for geothermal energy;</li> <li>Challenging 15 villages, towns or cities to be testbeds for piloting future green initiatives;</li> <li>Support for anaerobic digestion;</li> <li>Encouraging private funding for woodland creation; and</li> <li>Reducing the amount of waste sent to landfill, and better capture of landfill emissions etc.</li> </ul>	<p>Sets out a vision that by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 1.2 million people will be in green jobs;</li> <li>7 million homes will have benefited from whole house makeovers, and more than 1.5 million households will be supported to produce their own clean energy;</li> <li>Around 40 percent of electricity will be from low-carbon sources, from renewables, nuclear and clean coal;</li> <li>We will be importing half the amount of gas that we otherwise would; and</li> <li>The average new car will emit 40% less carbon than now.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategy covers a number of SA objectives including climate change, energy and air quality; landscape; geology and biodiversity; and waste.</li> <li>Local Plan &amp; associated documents must recognise the importance to cut emissions in line with national targets.</li> </ul>
<b>The UK Renewable Energy Strategy (HM Government, 2009)</b>		
<p>Strategy sets out to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Put in place the mechanisms to provide financial support for renewable electricity and heat worth around £30 billion between now and 2020;</li> <li>Drive delivery and clear away barriers;</li> <li>Increase investment in emerging technologies and pursue new sources of supply; and</li> <li>Create new opportunities for individuals, communities and business to harness renewable energy.</li> </ul>	<p>A vision is set out in the document whereby by 2020:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More than 30% of our electricity generated from renewables;</li> <li>12% of our heat generated from renewables; and</li> <li>10% of transport energy from renewables.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to provide support for renewable energy.</li> </ul>
<b>The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (HM Government, 2010)</b>		
<p>This is the UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.</p>	<p>The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives which seek to conserve the natural environment.</li> </ul>
<b>The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006)</b>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• makes provision about bodies concerned with the natural environment and rural communities;</li> <li>• makes provision in connection with wildlife, sites of special scientific interest, National Parks and the Broads;</li> <li>• amends the law relating to rights of way;</li> <li>• makes provision as to the Inland Waterways Amenity Advisory Council; and</li> <li>• provides for flexible administrative arrangements in connection with functions relating to the environment and rural affairs and certain other functions; and for connected purposes.</li> </ul>	<p>Act contains no formal targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA objectives must consider the importance of conserving biodiversity and landscape features as set out in the Act.</li> </ul>
<b>Countryside and Rights of Way Act (2000)</b>		
<p>This Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• gives people greater freedom to explore open country on foot;</li> <li>• creates a duty for Highway Authorities and National Park Authorities to establish Local Access Forums;</li> <li>• provides a cut-off date of 1 January 2026 for the recording of certain rights of way on definitive maps and the extinguishment of those not so recorded by that date;</li> <li>• offers greater protection to wildlife and natural features, better protection for Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and more effective enforcement of wildlife legislation; and</li> <li>• protects Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty with legislation similar to that for National Parks.</li> </ul>	<p>Act seeks to protect sites of landscape and wildlife importance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA objectives should seek to protect areas of landscape and wildlife importance.</li> </ul>
<b>Play Strategy for England (DCMS, 2008)</b>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>Strategy aims that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In every residential area there are a variety of supervised and unsupervised places for play, free of charge;</li> <li>Local neighbourhoods are, and feel like, safe, interesting places to play;</li> <li>Routes to children's play space are safe and accessible for all children and young people;</li> <li>Parks and open spaces are attractive and welcoming to children and young people, and are well maintained and well used;</li> <li>Children and young people have a clear stake in public space and their play is accepted by their neighbours;</li> <li>Children and young people play in a way that respects other people and property;</li> <li>Children and young people and their families take an active role in the development of local play spaces; and</li> <li>Play spaces are attractive, welcoming, engaging and accessible for all local children and young people, including disabled children, and children from minority groups in the community.</li> </ul>	<p>Every local authority will receive at least £1 million in funding, to be targeted on the children most in need of improved play opportunities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Objectives should seek to promote sport and physical activity and promote healthy lifestyles.</li> </ul>
<b>Heritage Protection for the 21st Century - White Paper (DCMS, 2007)</b>		
<p>White Paper for England &amp; Wales with some UK-wide elements. It has three core principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developing a unified approach to the historic environment;</li> <li>Maximising opportunities for inclusion and involvement; and</li> <li>Supporting sustainable communities by putting the historic environment at the heart of an effective planning system.</li> </ul>	<p>Paper contains no formal targets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA objectives should seek to protect and enhance the historic environment.</li> </ul>
<b>Safeguarding our Soils – A Strategy for England (Defra, 2011)</b>		
<p>The strategy is underpinned by the following vision:</p> <p>By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p> <p>Achieving this vision will mean that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>agricultural soils will be better managed and threats to them will be addressed;</li> </ul>	<p>No further targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to protect soil quality where appropriate.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to the effects of policies/proposals on soils.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>soils will play a greater role in the fight against climate change and in helping us to manage its impacts;</li> <li>soils in urban areas will be valued during development, and construction practices will ensure vital soil functions can be maintained; and</li> <li>pollution of our soils is prevented, and our historic legacy of contaminated land is being dealt with.</li> </ul>		
<b>The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate (Defra, 2013)</b>		
<p>This Programme contains a mix of policies and actions to help adapt successfully to future weather conditions, by dealing with the risks and making the most of the opportunities.</p> <p>It sets out a number of objectives, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide a clear local planning framework to enable all participants in the planning system to deliver sustainable new development, including infrastructure that minimises vulnerability and provides resilience to the impacts of climate change.</li> <li>To increase the resilience of homes and buildings by helping people and communities to understand what a changing climate could mean for them and to take action to become resilient to climate risks.</li> <li>To ensure infrastructure is located, planned, designed and maintained to be resilient to climate change, including increasingly extreme weather events.</li> </ul>	<p>The Programme identifies a number of actions although no formal targets are identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan proposals should seek to adapt to the effect of climate change.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question relating to climate change adaptation.</li> </ul>
<b>Waste Management Plan for England (DEFRA, 2013)</b>		
<p>Sets out the Government's ambition to work towards a more sustainable and efficient approach to resource use and management.</p> <p>The document includes measures to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encourage reduction and management of packaging waste</li> <li>Promote high quality recycling</li> <li>Encourage separate collection of bio-waste</li> <li>Promote the re-use of products and preparing for re-use activities</li> </ul>	<p>The Plan seeks to ensure that by 2020 at least 50% of weight waste from households is prepared for re-use or recycled and at least 70% by weight of construction and demolition waste is subject to material recovery/</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting</li> </ul>
<b>National Planning Policy Framework</b>		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
CLG (2012) National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF)	<p>The general thrust of the NPPF is aimed at contributing towards sustainable development through the planning system. There is a presumption in favour of sustainable development "which should be seen as a golden thread running through both plan-making and decision-taking." There are three dimensions as to how the government aims to achieve sustainable development which gives rise to the need for the planning system to perform in a number of roles. These roles are based around economic, environmental and social roles.</p> <p>The NPPF is supported by National Planning Practice Guidance which expands upon and provides additional guidance in respect of national planning policy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives covering aspects of sustainable development.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Biodiversity, Geodiversity & Soil	<p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils;</li> <li>Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services;</li> <li>Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures;</li> <li>Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability;</li> <li>Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect geological sites and improve biodiversity.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.	
NPPF – Landscape	<p>The NPPF sets out 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including: 'Conserving and enhancing the natural environment'. The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils;</li> <li>Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services;</li> <li>Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures;</li> <li>Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability;</li> <li>Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure. Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise</p> <p>, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts. Local planning authorities should protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to protect and improve landscapes for both people and wildlife and to protect and maintain vulnerable assets.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Cultural Environment	<p>One of the NPPF's 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making is the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment. Local planning authorities are required to set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. Substantial harm to or loss of designated heritage assets of the highest significance, notably scheduled monuments, protected wreck sites, battlefields, grade I and II* listed</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to maintain vulnerable assets including built and historic.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>buildings, grade I and II* registered parks and gardens, and World Heritage Sites, should be wholly exceptional. Non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments, should be considered subject to the policies for designated heritage assets. Proposals that preserve the setting, reveal the significance of the asset or make a positive contribution should be treated favourably.</p>	
NPPF – Water	<p>Among the NPPF's core principles are 'conserving and enhancing the natural environment' and 'meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change'; In fulfilling these objectives, the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by: preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability.</p> <p>In preparing plans to meet development needs, the aim should be to minimise pollution and other adverse effects on the local and natural environment.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking full account of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand considerations.</p> <p>Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. Local Plans should be supported by Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and develop policies to manage flood risk from all sources, taking account of advice from the Environment Agency and other relevant flood risk management bodies, such as lead local flood authorities and internal drainage boards. Local Plans should apply a sequential, risk-based approach to the location of development to avoid where possible flood risk to people and property and manage any residual risk, taking account of the impacts of climate change, by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• applying the Sequential Test;</li> <li>• if necessary, applying the Exception Test;</li> <li>• safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which aim to maintain quality of water and reduce the risk of flooding.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• using opportunities offered by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding; and</li> <li>• where climate change is expected to increase flood risk so that some existing development may not be sustainable in the long-term, seeking opportunities to facilitate the relocation of development, including housing, to more sustainable locations.</li> </ul>	
NPPF – Climate Change	One of the core principles of the NPPF is meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change and encourages the adoption of proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008, taking full consideration of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand. The NPPF also supports low carbon future by helping to increase the use of renewable and low carbon sources in line with the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure It seeks to ensure that all types of flood risk is taken into account over the long term at the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas of highest risk.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the causes and impacts of climate change.</li> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to ensure the prudent use of natural resources and the sustainable management of existing resources.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Air Quality	Sets out that planning policies should sustain compliance with and contribute towards EU limit values or national objectives for pollutants, taking into account the presence of Air Quality Management Areas and the cumulative impacts on air quality from individual sites in local areas. Planning decisions should ensure that any new development in Air Quality Management Areas is consistent with the local air quality action plan.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve air quality.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Minerals and Waste	One of the core principles of the NPPF is facilitating the sustainable use of minerals. Policy guidance suggests the need to: Identify policies for existing and new sites of national importance, the definition of Mineral Safeguarding Areas so that locations of mineral sources are not sterilised by other developments, safeguarding of existing and planned mineral infrastructure (rail links, wharfage, storage, processing etc), environmental criteria to ensure there is not an unacceptable environmental impact and policies for reclaiming land and site aftercare.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the quantity of minerals extracted and imported.</li> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce the generation and disposal of waste and for its sustainable management.</li> </ul>
NPPF – Economy	One of the NPPF's core planning principles for plan and decision making is building a strong competitive economy. The NPPF highlights the Government's commitment to securing economic growth to create jobs and prosperity, ensuring the planning system does everything it can to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek for the district to achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p>support sustainable economic growth. Local planning authorities are required to proactively meet development needs recognising potential barriers to invest (including infrastructure, housing and services) and regularly review land allocations. Economic growth in rural areas should be supported to create jobs and sustainable new developments, including expansion of all types of businesses, diversification of agriculture, supporting tourism and retention of local services.</p> <p>In drawing up local plans, local authorities should;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set out a clear economic vision and strategy for their area which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth;</li> <li>• Set criteria, or identify strategic sites, for local and inward investment to match the strategy and to meet anticipated needs over the plan period;</li> <li>• Support existing business sectors, taking account of whether they are expanding or contracting and, where possible, identify and plan for new or emerging sectors likely to locate in their area. Policies should be flexible enough to accommodate needs not anticipated in the plan and to allow a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances;</li> <li>• Plan positively for the location, promotion and expansion of clusters or networks of knowledge driven, creative or high technology industries;</li> <li>• Identify priority areas for economic regeneration, infrastructure provision and environmental enhancement; and</li> </ul> <p>Facilitate flexible working practices such as the integration of residential and commercial uses within the same unit.</p>	
NPPF – Housing	<p>Two of the NPPF's core principles is the delivery of a wide choice of high quality homes and requiring good design. Local planning authorities are required to significantly boost the supply of housing through;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Affordable and meeting needs of the market, identifying accessible sites for 5, 6-10 and 11-15 years worth of housing/growth.</li> <li>• Illustrating the expected rate of housing delivery through a housing trajectory and set out a strategy.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which encourages the availability, availability and affordability of housing to everyone.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver high quality housing, widen opportunities for home ownership and create sustainable inclusive and mixed communities.</li> <li>• Making allowance for windfall sites on the basis that such sites are consistently available.</li> <li>• Resisting inappropriate development of residential gardens.</li> <li>• Avoid isolated country homes unless they were truly outstanding or innovative in design or enhance the surroundings.</li> <li>• Sustainable development in rural areas housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities.</li> <li>• Planning policies and decisions should aim to ensure that developments:</li> <li>• Will function well and add to the overall quality of the area, not just for the short term but over the lifetime of the development;</li> <li>• Establish a strong sense of place, using streetscapes and buildings to create attractive and comfortable places to live, work and visit;</li> <li>• Optimise the potential of the site to accommodate development, create and sustain an appropriate mix of uses (including incorporation of green and other public space as part of developments) and support local facilities and transport networks;</li> <li>• Respond to local character and history, and reflect the identity of local surroundings and materials, while not preventing or discouraging appropriate innovation;</li> <li>• Create safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion; and</li> <li>• Are visually attractive as a result of good architecture and appropriate landscaping.</li> </ul>	
NPPF - Health	Amongst the planning principles of the NPPF is the promotion of healthy communities. The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies which include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which promote healthy communities and healthy living</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations. Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.	
NPPF – Transport & Accessibility	<p>Amongst the 12 planning principles of the NPPF are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promoting sustainable transport; Support sustainable transport development including infrastructure, large scale facilities, rail freight, roadside facilities, ports and airports.</li> <li>Protecting and exploiting opportunities for sustainable transport modes, including designing and locating developments to maximise sustainable modes and minimise day to day journey lengths.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SA Framework should include objectives which seek to reduce road traffic and its impacts and promote sustainable modes of transport.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>NPPF – Quality of Life</p>	<p>One of the 12 core planning principles of the NPPF is: Promoting healthy communities, and Supporting high quality communications infrastructure. The NPPF argues that the planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities. Local planning authorities should create a shared vision with communities of the residential environment and facilities they wish to see. Local policies and decisions should therefore promote:</p> <p>Safe and accessible environments and developments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opportunities for members of the community to mix and meet.</li> <li>• Plan for development and use of high quality shared public space.</li> <li>• Guard against loss of facilities.</li> <li>• Ensure established shops can develop in a sustainable way</li> <li>• Ensure integrated approach to housing and community facilities and services.</li> </ul> <p>Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p> <p>The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies These include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SA Framework should include objectives which seek to improve the quality of life for those living and working within the district.</li> </ul>
<b>DCLG (2014) National Planning Policy for Waste</b>		
<p>Sets out detailed waste planning policies for local authorities. States that planning authorities need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Need to use a proportionate evidence base in preparing Local Plans</li> <li>• Identify sufficient opportunities to meet the identifies needs of their area for the management of waste streams</li> <li>• Identifying suitable sites and areas</li> </ul>	<p>The overall objective of the policy is to provide sustainable development by protecting the environment and human health by producing less waste and by using it as a resource wherever possible.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce waste and encourage recycling and composting e.g. integration of recycling and composting facilities into new development and use of recycled materials in new buildings.</li> <li>• SA Framework should consider objectives which relate to re-use, recycle and reduce.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Planning Practice Guidance (DCLG 2014)</b>		
Planning Practice Guidance is designed to support the NPPF. It reflects the objectives of the NPPF which are not repeated here.	No formal targets identified,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should reflect the Planning Practice Guidance.</li> <li>The SA Framework should reflect the principles of the NPPF and the Planning Practice Guidance.</li> </ul>
<b>Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (DCLG 20142)</b>		
<p>This document sets out the Government's planning policy for traveller sites. It identifies the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>that local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning</li> <li>to ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites</li> <li>to encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale</li> <li>that plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development</li> <li>to promote more private traveller site provision while recognising that there will always be those travellers who cannot provide their own sites</li> <li>that plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective</li> <li>for local planning authorities to ensure that their Local Plan includes fair, realistic and inclusive policies</li> <li>to increase the number of traveller sites in appropriate locations with planning permission, to address under provision and maintain an appropriate level of supply</li> <li>to reduce tensions between settled and traveller communities in planmaking and planning decisions</li> <li>to enable provision of suitable accommodation from which travellers can access education, health, welfare and employment infrastructure</li> <li>for local planning authorities to have due regard to the protection of local amenity and local environment.</li> </ul>	No formal targets are identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan will need to make appropriate provision for traveller sites, in accordance with national planning policy.</li> <li>SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to provision for travellers.</li> </ul>
<b>Managing Water Extraction (2013)</b>		
Sets out the Environment Agency's policies for managing surface and ground water abstraction licences and proposals to help recover resources where abstraction is	The aim of this document is to contribute to the sustainable management of water resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should take account of water abstraction is a key requirement of many developments.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
unsuitable.		
<b>Regional Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>Essex and Suffolk Water (2014) Final Water Resources Management Plan</b>		
<p>Water companies in England and Wales are required to produce a Water Resources Management Plan that sets out how they aim to maintain water supplies over a 25-year period. The current Water Resources Management Plan was published in 2014.</p> <p>The Essex and Suffolk Water WRMP demonstrates how in the medium to long new resources intend to be developed, leakage tackled and sensible water use promoted through metering and water efficiency campaigns. The long term strategy is to increase the robustness of the water resources network to climate change and reduce unsustainable abstractions.</p>	<p>The overall objective is to ensure sufficient water supplies for future generations especially in the face of climate change, housing growth and an increase in individual water use.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider opportunities to reduce water use and increase water efficiency and take account of infrastructure requirements arising from new development.</li> <li>SA Framework should consider objectives which seek to minimise the use of water and ensure the delivery of appropriate infrastructure to accommodate new development.</li> </ul>
<b>Water for people and the Environment: Water Resource Strategy – Regional Action Plan for Anglian Region (EA, 2009)</b>		
<p>The Strategies vision for water resource “is for there to be enough water for people and the environment”. “The management and use of water and land must be shown to be sustainable – environmentally, socially and economically. We require the right amount of good quality water for people, agriculture, commerce and industry and the environment”.</p> <p>The Strategy has identified four actions which include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting the environment.</li> <li>Driving water efficiency.</li> <li>Ensuring resilience of water resources.</li> <li>Sharing and development of water resources.</li> </ul>	<p>Does not contain any targets</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should ensure that water resources are used efficiently and the Plan contributes towards the objectives.</li> </ul>
<b>The London Plan: The Spatial Development Strategy for London Consolidated with Alterations since 2011 (2015)</b>		
<p>The Plan sets out the overall strategic plan for London, setting out an integrated economic, environmental, transport and social framework for the development of London over the next 20–25 years.</p>	<p>The central projection in the Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) indicates that London will require between approximately 49,000 (2015-2036) and 62,000 (2015-2026) more homes a year. The FALP proposes a minimum target of 42,000 additional homes per annum from 2015 to 2025.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When considering housing provisions/targets the Local Plan should be mindful of the potential shortfall of around 7,000 new homes a year for London which may require to be accommodated in areas outside of London.</li> <li>The Local Plan should acknowledge that London provides employment opportunities for many residents in Chelmsford.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The document brings together the geographic and locational (although not site specific) aspects of the Mayor's other strategies – including those dealing with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transport</li> <li>• Economic Development</li> <li>• Housing</li> <li>• Culture</li> <li>• a range of social issues such as children and young people, health inequalities and food</li> <li>• a range of environmental issues such as climate change (adaptation and mitigation), air quality, noise and waste</li> </ul>		
<b>The London Infrastructure Plan 2050 (2014 – consultation document)</b>		
<p>The Plan makes the case for new and improved infrastructure provision in London in order to support high levels of forecast population growth.</p> <p>The Plan identifies the types and quantum of infrastructure required, how much it will cost and how it can be funded and delivered. It also explores options for housing the Capital's rapidly growing population, including locations outside of London's existing boundaries.</p>	<p>Projections suggest London's population will reach 11.27 million at 2050, a 37% increase from 2011. Coupled with an historic backlog of infrastructure investment, this will create a number of challenges to London's infrastructure. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demand for public transport is likely to increase by 50%</li> <li>• Energy demand is expected to increase by 20% by 2050</li> <li>• The demand for water is predicted to exceed supply by 2016 with a 21% deficit in supply by 2040</li> <li>• Need for new hub airport capacity in London, as Heathrow is approaching capacity</li> <li>• Provision needed for a growing school age population, equivalent to 600 new schools and colleges, and</li> <li>• Around 49,000 new homes a year need to be provided.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When considering housing provisions/targets the Local Plan should be mindful of the potential shortfall of around 7,000 new homes a year for London which may require to be accommodated in areas outside of London</li> <li>• The Local Plan should acknowledge that London provides employment opportunities for many residents in Chelmsford.</li> </ul>
<b>Woodlands for Life: Realising the Benefits of trees, woods and forests in the East of England (2011)</b>		
<p>Trees and woodland provide significant benefits to the social, economic and environmental fabric of East of England and have an increasingly important role in climate change mitigation and adaptation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 250ha a year of new woodland in Essex.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan needs to recognise the importance of making the best use of woodland, trees and forests which can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote sustainable growth within environmental limits</li> <li>• Reduce greenhouse gas emissions</li> <li>• Adapt to impacts of climate change</li> <li>• Increase resource efficiency and reduce recourse use and waste</li> <li>• Conserve and restore the regions natural and built environment</li> <li>• Promote employment learning, skills and innovation</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>South East Local Enterprise Partnership (2014) Growth Deal and Strategic Economic Plan</b>		
<p>The Economic Plan outlines the opportunities and challenges across the South East LEP area. It provides the economic context and outlines the LEP's approach to creating the conditions for growth across the following themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building on our economic strengths</li> <li>• Boosting our productivity</li> <li>• Improving our skills</li> <li>• Building more houses and re-building confidence</li> <li>• Investing in our transport growth corridors/areas</li> </ul>	<p>The Economic Plan sets out the LEPs ambition to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• enable the creation of 200,000 sustainable private sector jobs over the decade to 2021, an increase of 11.4% since 2011;</li> <li>• complete 100,000 new homes by 2021, which will entail, over the seven years, increasing the annual rate of completions by over 50% by comparison with recent years; and,</li> <li>• lever investment totalling £10 billion, to accelerate growth, jobs and homebuilding.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should support the delivery of the Strategic Economic Plan.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to the promotion of economic development, skills, investment in transport infrastructure and housing.</li> </ul>
<b>River Basin Management Plan Anglian River Basin District</b>		
<p>The River Basin Management Plan contains the following objectives/targets for the Anglian River Basin District:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By 2015, 16 per cent of surface waters (rivers, lakes, estuaries and coastal waters) in this river basin district are going to improve for at least one biological, chemical or physical element, measured as part of an assessment of good status according to the Water Framework Directive. This includes an improvement of 1,700 km of the river network in relation to fish, phosphate, specific pollutants and other elements.</li> <li>• By 2015 19 per cent of surface waters will be at good ecological status/potential and 45 per cent of groundwater bodies will be at good status. In combination 20 per cent of all water bodies will be at good status by 2015.</li> </ul>	<p>No additional targets identified.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan policies should consider how the water environment can be protected and enhanced. This will come about through reducing pollution and abstraction.</li> <li>• SA Framework should considers effects upon water quality and resource.</li> </ul>
<b>Sub-Regional (County) Plans and Programmes</b>		
<b>Essex Waste Local Plan (2001)</b>		



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The objectives of the Waste Local Plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>minimising waste by recycling/composting and other means;</li> <li>making adequate provision of necessary waste management facilities; and</li> <li>safeguarding the environment of Essex, and the quality of life of its residents.</li> </ul>	<p>Although the Plan is to be superseded, the targets still of relevance are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to recycle or compost at least 33% of household waste by 2015;</li> <li>to recycle of 33% municipal waste by 2003 and at least 33% by 2015</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan needs to encourage more sustainable waste management.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to waste management.</li> </ul>
<b>Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex (2007-2032) (2008)</b>		
<p>This Strategy sets out Essex's approach to dealing with municipal waste up to 2032. It sets out a waste hierarchy which follows reduce, re-use, recycle, recover and dispose.</p>	<p>The strategy sets out recycling targets which include recycling 60% of household waste by 2020 and reducing the amount of biodegradable waste sent to landfill to 131,386 tonnes by 2020 (386,319 tonnes were sent in the 2002 baseline year).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to implement the waste hierarchy to ensure the amount of municipal waste is reduced.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which ensure the amount of waste sent to landfills is reduced and encourage the uptake of recycling and reuse of materials.</li> </ul>
<b>Essex Minerals Local Plan (2014)</b>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure sustainable minerals development can be approved without delay in accordance with the presumption in the National Planning Policy Framework.</li> <li>To ensure minerals development supports the proposals for sustainable economic growth, regeneration, and development outlined in adopted Local Plans/ LDFs prepared by Essex district/ borough/ city councils.</li> <li>To ensure that minerals development in the County fully promotes sustainable development.</li> <li>To ensure certainty for both developers and the public.</li> <li>To ensure that minerals and associated development provides for, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The minimisation of greenhouse gas emissions during the winning, working and handling of minerals.</li> <li>Sustainable patterns of minerals transportation.</li> <li>The integration of features which promote climate change mitigation and adaptation into the design of minerals restoration and after-care proposals.</li> </ul> </li> <li>To ensure that local communities are consulted and their views considered during the development of minerals proposals and in the determination of planning applications for minerals development.</li> </ol>	<p>The proposed monitoring framework addresses the target to create a minimum of 200 hectares of UK priority habitat creation in Essex by 2029 through mineral site restoration or through contributions to support off-site enhancements in proximity to the extraction site. This is expressed in Policy S12. Of this 200ha target, 60ha is to be comprised of open mosaic habitats (essentially a mixture of habitats) on previously developed land, 50ha is to be restored to lowland heath and lowland dry acid grassland and a further 50ha to reed beds.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan will need to consider the 'preferred sites' identified within the Minerals Plan and the associated implications as part of the Plan preparation.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which ensure the vision/objectives of the Minerals Plan are included and in physical terms the locations of the 'preferred sites' are taken into account as part of the assessment process.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>7. To ensure that the impacts on amenity of those people living in proximity to minerals developments are rigorously controlled, minimised and mitigated.</p> <p>8. To reduce reliance on primary mineral resources in Essex, firstly through reducing the demand for minerals and minimising waste, and secondly, by the re-use and use of recycled aggregates.</p> <p>9. To identify and safeguard the following mineral resources in Essex:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sand and gravel, silica sand, brickearth, brick clay and chalk reserves which have potential future economic and/ or conservation value. Unnecessary sterilisation should be avoided.</li> <li>• Existing and potential secondary processing and aggregate recycling facilities that are of strategic importance for future mineral supply to ensure that these are not compromised by other non- mineral development.</li> </ul> <p>10. To provide for a steady and adequate supply of primary aggregates and industrial minerals by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safeguarding transshipment sites for importing and exporting mineral products.</li> <li>• Meeting the mineral provision targets agreed by the East of England Aggregates Working Party, or as indicated by the Local Aggregate Assessment.</li> <li>• Identifying suitable mineral extraction sites through site allocations in the Plan</li> </ul> <p>11. To provide protection from minerals development to designated areas of landscape, biodiversity, geodiversity, cultural and heritage importance, in a manner which is commensurate with their importance.</p> <p>12. To secure high quality restoration of extraction sites with appropriate after-care to achieve new after-uses which are beneficial and enhance the local environment.</p> <p>13. To maintain and/or enhance landscape, biodiversity and residential amenity for people living in proximity to minerals development.</p> <p>14. To achieve more sustainable patterns of minerals transportation by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Giving preference to identifying local sources of aggregate as close as reasonably possible to urban growth areas and growth centres.</li> <li>• Optimising how mineral sites gain access to the strategic road network.</li> </ul>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mitigating the adverse traffic impacts of mineral extraction and associated development by appropriate traffic management measures.</li> <li>Increasing the use and availability of rail and water facilities for the long haul movement of mineral products.</li> </ul>		
<b>Essex Strategy 2008-2018 – Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives</b>		
<p>The vision of the Essex Partnership is:</p> <p>"To support Essex people to liberate their potential and enjoy the best quality of life in England"</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>People want to be safe and healthy.</li> <li>Our ambition is to make Essex the safest place to live in England.</li> <li>People want to belong.</li> </ul>	<p>The plan sets out a number of actions including creating new links to major regeneration areas and active traffic management to help achieve the policies.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should support development which promotes a high quality of life.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include social and environmental objectives/guide questions which encourage a healthier lifestyle.</li> </ul>
<b>Commissioning School Places in Essex (2013)</b>		
<p>The documents sets out how Essex County Council commissions school places by achieving a balance between the number of places available and the number of pupils for whom they are required.</p>	<p>It is expected that there will be 15,539 pupils in primary school and 9,983 pupils in secondary school in 2017.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should take into account the need to provide a balanced number of school places to ensure forecast demand is taken into account.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions which consider impacts on education including school places.</li> </ul>
<b>Essex Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (2013)</b>		
<p>The LFRMS sets out how flood risk will be managed in Essex. The Strategy sets out nine guiding principles to manage flood risk which are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focus on reducing disruption from flooding as well as the causes.</li> <li>Effective flood risk management could reduce the long-term damage caused to properties and impacts on human health and well-being.</li> <li>Decisions should be based on a sound evidence base and made against clear criteria.</li> <li>Increase the flood risk knowledge base across all stakeholders.</li> <li>Public organisations have a duty to inform households of their susceptibility to flooding and advise on what steps they can take to make their property more resilient.</li> </ul>	<p>The recent Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment (PFRA) for Essex County Council highlighted records of approximately 1,300 local flood events that have occurred across the county over the past fifteen years</p> <p>Based on the UK climate projections 2009 medium emissions scenario and central estimate for 2020 to 2080, the East of England can expect wetter winters with a winter mean precipitation percentage change ranging from +6% to +20% and drier summers with a summer mean precipitation percentage change ranging from -7% to -21%. Also an increase of 36cm in sea level, and as weather is likely to become more variable, there could be more frequent extreme events, such as flash flooding, storms and coastal erosion.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should direct new development away from areas at risk of flooding and seek to reduce the risk of flooding overall.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which seek to prevent an increase in flood risk.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Co-operation among relevant public agencies is essential for long-term comprehensive flood risk management.</li> <li>New developments should ensure there is no increase in flood risk and seek to reduce the flood risk which already exists.</li> <li>Emerging local plans should direct new development away from areas of flood risk where possible.</li> <li>Cumulative impact of small developments on flood risk is as significant</li> </ul>		
<b>Essex Design Guide (2005 – an update of the 1997 edition)</b>		
<p>The location of a potential development dictates its minimum or maximum density and some aspects of its form. For instance, development opportunities that are close to either a town or neighbourhood centre (either existing or potential) are expected to yield the highest densities and greatest mix of uses.</p> <p>Descriptions of different spatial context are to help decide where in a conurbation a site is placed and can then be used to determine which of 6 possible development forms are most applicable to any given situation provided (see key targets and indicators section)</p>	<p>In using this Guide the definition of the Spatial Context for compact, urban development can be summarised as:</p> <p><b>Urban Centre</b> which is likely to have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport interchange</li> <li>Walkability 800m (10 mins) for large centre, 400m for small centre (town with population less than 35,000)</li> <li>Transport interchange and traffic management</li> <li>Range of shops</li> <li>Range of services</li> <li>Range of employment opportunities</li> <li>Building heights occasionally greater than 4– 5 storeys</li> </ul> <p><b>Neighbourhood</b> which is likely to have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategic transport route</li> <li>Walkability 400m (5 mins)</li> <li>Range of shops</li> <li>Some services</li> <li>Some employment</li> <li>Building heights rarely more than 3– 4 storeys</li> </ul> <p><b>Transport Corridor</b> which is likely to have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bus route with an existing 15 minute service frequency at peak hours</li> <li>Connects one radial street to another and is likely to be a County Road</li> <li>Mainly residential buildings</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider the principles of the design guide in terms of spatial context when considering the location of development.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions which relate to high quality design. .</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<p><b>Regeneration Area</b> which is likely to have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Policy recognition within Local Development Framework (LDF)</li> <li>• Brownfield land/buildings in need of repair</li> <li>• Non-residential buildings</li> <li>• Loss of some services/facilities</li> <li>• Higher levels of community deprivation</li> <li>• Neglected environment/contamination</li> <li>• Complex, commercial economy</li> </ul>	
<b>Essex Design Guide (2005 – an update of the 1997 edition) cont.</b>		
	<p><b>Sustainable Urban Extension</b> (at least 50 hectares) which is currently likely to have the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greenfield and occasionally, brownfield</li> <li>• Adjacent to suburbia/urban edge</li> </ul> <p>Lack of strong urban character</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landscape-dominant</li> <li>• Poorly served by public transport</li> <li>• Few urban facilities</li> <li>• Inaccessible/remote</li> </ul> <p>It is possible that an urban extension of 50ha could contain around 2,000 homes, green space, community uses and 100,000sq m commercial space all within a fabric no higher than 4 storeys.</p> <p><b>Large Urban Infill</b> (at least 50ha)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surrounding built context, existing urban character</li> <li>• Probably brownfield and redundant institutional or industrial use</li> <li>• Probably biologically diverse</li> <li>• Existing buildings on site; possible re-use</li> <li>• Few urban facilities</li> <li>• Reasonably close to public transport routes</li> </ul> <p><b>Small Urban Infill</b> (0.1ha or less)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong built context, existing urban character</li> <li>• Strong site constraints</li> <li>• Probably brownfield or redundant land</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should seek to create a connected safe and accessible network for all to use</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Essex Economic Growth Strategy (2011)</b>		
<p>All of the proposals in the Strategy are designed to achieve five objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Essex businesses are enabled and supported to be more productive, innovate and grow, creating jobs for the local economy;</li> <li>Essex businesses are enabled to compete and trade internationally;</li> <li>individuals are equipped and able to access better paid jobs through an education and skills offer that meets the needs of businesses;</li> <li>the <b>life chances</b> of people in our most deprived areas are improved by ensuring that residents are able to access jobs and public services; and</li> <li>securing the highways, infrastructure and environment to enable businesses to grow</li> </ul>	<p>Essex will prosper if small and medium sized enterprises (SMEs) across Essex become more productive</p> <p>The Strategy seeks to make the <b>Essex Growth Offer</b> to up to 500 SMEs with considerable expansion potential, targeting companies in our four priority growth sectors along with selected others.</p> <p>Increase the numbers starting <b>Apprenticeships</b> by 25% for 16-18 year olds and 33% for 19-24 year olds within two years, leading to an additional 3,096 people starting new jobs and/or acquiring new skills over that period - a higher proportion than usual will be within more technically related disciplines.</p> <p><b>Enterprise Areas</b></p> <p><b>Chelmsford Innovation Centre:</b> Creation of a Centre of Excellence for low carbon in Chelmsford, meeting needs and delivering open innovation activities to promote the commercial exploitation of the region's strengths in the sector.</p> <p><b>Chelmsford Rail Station and Days Yard:</b> Provision of new access to the station to facilitate development of commercial and residential sites.</p> <p><b>Chelmsford Town Centre Public Realm Improvements:</b> A series of significant public realm improvements in Chelmsford linked to major redevelopment sites.</p> <p><b>Chelmer Waterside Regeneration:</b> Expansion of the town centre with complementary commercial and residential development.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The policies in the Local Plan should help achieve the objectives sets out within the Strategy.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives relating to economic growth.</li> </ul>
<b>Essex Transport Strategy; The Local Transport Plan for Essex (2011)</b>		
<p>This is the third Local Transport Plan and has been produced to respond to the needs of the communities in Essex.</p> <p>The vision of the Plan is "for a transport strategy that supports sustainable economic growth and helps deliver the best quality of life for the residents of Essex".</p> <p>The Plan sets five outcomes which comprise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide connectivity for Essex communities and international gateways to support sustainable economic growth and regeneration.</li> </ul>	<p>As the main focus of growth, the population of Chelmsford is set to rise substantially in the near future, with the planned construction of 16,000 new homes by 2025. Over the same period, regeneration initiatives and new business developments aim to achieve the creation of an estimated 20,000 new jobs.</p> <p>To support this, and to ensure that Chelmsford remains an attractive location for its residents and businesses, innovative transport measures are required. Many of the key corridors into Chelmsford town centre are congested, especially during the peak periods, with specific problems at junctions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should take into account the five outcomes of the Plan and ensure they are not compromised.</li> <li>SA objectives/guide questions should seek to improve access to sustainable high quality modes of transport, ensure safety on the network is enhanced and reduce congestion.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce carbon dioxide emissions and improve air quality through lifestyle changes, innovation and technology.</li> <li>Improve safety on the transport network and enhance and promote a safe travelling environment.</li> <li>Secure and maintain all transport assets to an appropriate standard and ensure that the network is available for use.</li> <li>Provide sustainable access and travel choice for Essex residents to help create sustainable communities".</li> </ul>	<p>Although the bus and cycling networks are extensive and serve the town well there are a number of key improvements required. The railway station is also at capacity at peak times and in need of environmental improvements.</p>	
<b>Essex Planning Officer Association Guidance Note: Health Impacts Assessments (2008)</b>		
<p>HIA's purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify potential health consequences of a proposal on a given population;</li> <li>Maximise the positive health benefits and minimise potential adverse effects on health and inequalities.</li> </ul>	<p>Within the adopted Core Strategy the Council requested that schemes in excess of 50units and 1000sq m floor space required an HIA</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should include policy references in relation to HIA in order to ensure development is sustainable.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include SA objectives/guide questions relating to health.</li> </ul>
<b>Essex Planning Officer Association Guidance Note: Lifetime Homes Standard (2008)</b>		
<p>Lifetime Homes is a set of design standards that adds to the comfort and convenience of the home and supports the changing needs occurring throughout a family's lifecycle. These Standards generally exceed the requirements of Part M of the Building Regulations. The features of Lifetime Homes made it possible for people with special mobility needs to occupy any dwelling and improves the potential for building sustainable communities that comprise people of different ages and needs.</p>	<p>Within the adopted Core Strategy the Council requested that schemes should meet the Lifestyle Homes Standard of 3% new dwellings on 30dwelling or more should be built to full wheelchair standard.</p> <p>The Guidance note requests that 100% wheelchair standard should be provided in every dwelling.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should include references in relation to incorporating Lifetime Homes Standards into their policies.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to Lifestyle Homes Standards.</li> </ul>
<b>Essex Planning Officer Association Guidance Note: Parking Standards – Design and Good Practice (2009)</b>		
<p>Objective to "Develop new parking standards for Essex that are functional, serve the community and enhance the living environment, deliver sustainable economic growth and employment."</p>	<p>Through the review group a number of conclusions have been drawn:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>93 out of 267 (35%) wards in Essex have an average car ownership in excess of 1.5 vehicles per household (2001 census).</li> <li>70% of Essex is rural and for many areas public transport does not offer an attractive alternative to the private car (e.g. service frequency, destination etc.)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should include policy references which covers parking provision to ensure developments meets National parking standards.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is acknowledged that previously advised garage dimensions are too small for modern cars (random sample of manufacturer's specification 2007).</li> <li>78% of garages are not used to store vehicles but used for general storage/utility uses instead (Mouchel resident's study 2007).</li> <li>Often rear parking courts are used to facilitate the increase in use of wheelie bins and recycling storage containers (working group site visits 2007).</li> <li>Parking bays are of an inadequate size for modern vehicle (working group site visits 2007, random sample of manufacturer's specification 2007).</li> <li>Parking Courts are often poorly located and designed as well a unattractive and not secure (working group site visits 2007),</li> <li>Parking courts must have easy and direct access to dwellings.</li> <li>Setbacks from garages and gates lead to vehicles parking in front of garages and blocking footways (working group site visits 2007, random sample of manufacturer's specification 2007).</li> </ul>	
<b>Essex Police Strategy (2012-2015) and Plan 2012-2013 (2012)</b>		
<p>The Strategy sets out the future direction for policing in Essex and outlines four strategic priorities they seek to tackle between 2012-2015. The priorities comprise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tackle crime and anti-social behaviour;</li> <li>protect people from serious harm;</li> <li>improve satisfaction in policies; and</li> <li>make best use of their resources.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To reduce all recorded crime (by 1%)</li> <li>To reduce incidents of anti-social behavior (by 2%)</li> <li>To increase the all crime solved rate (31%)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective which seeks to ensure communities are safe and crime rates are reduced.</li> </ul>
<b>Essex Biodiversity Action Plan 2010-2020</b>		
<p>The overarching aim of Biodiversity Action Plans is to "halt overall biodiversity loss, support healthy well-functioning ecosystems and establish more coherent ecological networks".</p>	<p>This Plan delivers a number of action plans which provide guidance for biodiversity works and relate to the 19 Priority Habitats of the Biodiversity 2020 Strategy, as well as the list of Priority Species and Habitats provided for in Section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act.</p> <p>The actions plans are by habitat group and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arable field margin</li> <li>Hedgerows</li> <li>Traditional orchards (and Essex specific varieties)</li> <li>Lowland dry acid grassland</li> <li>Lowland meadows</li> <li>Lowland heathland</li> <li>Ponds</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should protect the intrinsic value of the identified habitats and seek to improve them where possible.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include an objective/guide question which seeks to conserve and enhance habitats and species.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rivers</li> <li>Floodplain and coastal grazing marsh</li> <li>Lowland raised bog</li> <li>Reedbeds</li> <li>Coastal saltmarsh</li> </ul>	
<b>Joint Essex Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2013-2018</b>		
By 2018 residents and local communities in Essex will have greater choice, control, and responsibility for health and wellbeing services. Life expectancy overall will have increased and the inequalities within and between our communities will have reduced. Every child and adult will be given more opportunities to enjoy better health and wellbeing".	Chelmsford has a low level of physically active children and high levels of adults with increasing and higher risk drinking. It has the highest level of hospital stays for self-harm in Essex, and a high level of excess winter deaths	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should help provide local communities with more opportunities to improve their health and wellbeing and reduced inequality.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which consider a range of social and environmental matters, including health and wellbeing.</li> </ul>
<b>North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan Summary Report (2009)</b>		
<p>The aim of the CFMP is to "understand the scale and extent of flooding now and in the future, and set policies for managing flood risk within the catchment".</p> <p>The CFMP "should be used to inform planning and decision-making by key stakeholders" such as the Environment Agency, regional/local authorities, internal drainage boards, transportation planners, land owners/managers, the public and local businesses.</p> <p>The CFMP identifies the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where possible, flood risk should be managed by storing water on the floodplain upstream of Chelmsford.</li> <li>Redevelopment of floodplain areas is an opportunity to increase their flood resilience.</li> <li>Flood awareness plans will be used to manage the consequences of flooding.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chelmsford City Centre and residential areas are at risk from flooding from the three watercourses (Can, Chelmer and Wid).</li> <li>Currently there are 366 properties at risk from the 1% annual probability river flood.</li> <li>There are some agricultural land at risk and some parts of the A1016,1099 and A138 at risk in the 1% annual probability river flood.</li> <li>There is a significant amount of mainly grade three agricultural land at risk in the 1% annual probability river flood.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to minimise the risk of flooding and ensure properties which are at risk of flooding are able to adapt.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions which seek to reduce the risk of flooding.</li> </ul>
<b>Essex Wildlife Trust Living Landscapes – A Vision for the Future of Essex (2013)</b>		
The Living Landscapes' vision is to restore, recreate and reconnect wildlife habitats including SSSIs, Local Wildlife Sites and Nature Reserves, so that the species living within them can move through the landscape more easily, and continue to survive and thrive long into the future. L	Essex used to be a wildlife-rich county. The county had many wildflower meadows; we have lost over 90% of them. Since 1930 we have lost 72% of our coastal marsh. Skylark numbers halved between 1969 and 1991 and the Song Thrush has declined by 73% since the mid 1970s.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to protect and enhance local wildlife habitats</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives and / or guide questions relating to the conservation and enhancement wildlife habitats.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Local Plans and Programmes (including neighbouring local authorities)</b>		
<b>Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD (2008 and 2013)</b>		
<p>The Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD (including Further Alterations) sets out the overall approach to future development and policies to make decisions on planning applications.</p> <p>The Vision for Chelmsford is:  <i>'The Borough of Chelmsford will be at the leading edge for economic, social and environmental excellence at the heart of Essex, where people choose to live, work and visit because of the ever-improving quality of life available to all, now and for future generations.'</i></p> <p>The vision is underpinned by the following key guiding principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• KGP1 - Integrating Land Use Planning with Other Policies and Programmes</li> <li>• KGP2 - Achieving Sustainable Development</li> <li>• KGP3 - Access and Accessibility – Distinguishing the Strategic and Local Issues</li> <li>• KGP4 - Testing Policies and Proposals</li> <li>• KGP5 - Continuous Involvement of Community and Stakeholders in the Preparation</li> <li>• of Policies and Proposals</li> <li>• KGP6 - Focusing New Development Within Existing Built-up Areas</li> </ul> <p>The plan identifies the following strategic objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MG1: Direct growth to the most sustainable locations in the Borough and ensure new and existing neighbourhoods are easy to get to and well integrated with strategic route networks.</li> <li>• MG2: Manage and limit growth to that capable of being accommodated by the strategic infrastructure and the community support facilities of the Borough.</li> <li>• MG3: Contain urban growth by re-use of urban land and imposition of rural boundaries.</li> <li>• MG4: Promote the advantages of urban living and create good places to live and work within the existing urban areas through mixed use, diverse activity and full use of existing space.</li> </ul>	<p>The DPD includes an extensive monitoring framework comprising a number of targets in addition to housing requirement (which are now superseded).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should seek to provide policies to guide growth and development across the Chelmsford City Council administrative area for the period up to 2036. Once adopted, this will supersede the existing Local Development Framework.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MG5: Minimise the need for car travel by locating development where alternative modes of transport are practicable and by improving public transport.</li> <li>• EPE1: Protect the Borough's natural and built resources, historic environment, biodiversity, geological diversity and countryside.</li> <li>• EPE2: Seek to ensure that development is designed and located so far as possible to minimise any negative effects on the local and global environment and wherever possible to provide a net beneficial effect by reducing the generation of pollution and waste and the consumption of natural resources, including fossil fuel-based energy consumption. The generation of energy from renewable resources will be encouraged.</li> <li>• EPE3: Enhance environmental quality of the Borough's countryside and urban areas.</li> <li>• BC1: Meet the housing needs of the whole community through the provision of types and tenures of housing facilities, including affordable and special needs housing such as housing for the elderly, and create balanced communities through a mixture of housing for different household types.</li> <li>• BC2: Promote social inclusion through equality of opportunity and equality of access to social, educational, health, employment, recreational, green space and cultural facilities for all in the Borough.</li> <li>• BC3: Reduce deprivation and improve residents' health and quality of life by targeted economic and community development.</li> <li>• BC4: Promote social inclusion by improved accessibility to health care, education, employment, local shopping, leisure facilities and services for all, especially for those without a car and for those in more remote parts of the Borough through well planned routes and integrated public transport.</li> <li>• QL1: Provide high quality social, educational, leisure and sports facilities, excellent parks and green spaces, and a full range of cultural opportunities for meeting, worship, entertainment and celebration.</li> <li>• QL2: Improved links between new development, surrounding neighbourhoods and the town centres by efficient local route networks and public transport.</li> <li>• QL3: Improve road safety and avoid pedestrian route severance by managing vehicle traffic in residential and shopping areas.</li> </ul>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>QL4: Ensure that new development creates places where people enjoy living and working and are safe, secure and attractive.</li> <li>QL5: Secure the best built environment design for present and future use and visual character. Enhance the utility of existing buildings through adaptation and improvement.</li> <li>ECP1: Maintain the Borough's economic competitiveness in a region of major growth and change by responding positively to economic change.</li> <li>ECP2: Reinforce Chelmsford town's leading sub-regional economic role by attracting new commercial investment and reinforcing the town's attractiveness and competitiveness by enhancing civic and cultural activity.</li> <li>ECP3: Enhance Chelmsford's role as a Regional Transport Node.</li> <li>ECP4: Enhance the viability and vitality of South Woodham Ferrers town centre and secondary local centres.</li> <li>ECP5: Support essential commercial transport movement related to Borough business activity on road and rail networks.</li> </ul>		
<b>Chelmsford Town Centre Area Action Plan (2008)</b>		
<p>The AAP sets out the following vision for the City Centre:</p> <p><i>'The dynamic capital of Essex, anchored upon Chelmsford's historic identity as a market town, cathedral city and technological powerhouse, embracing compact urban living, superb shops, leisure and culture, built around neighbourhoods of distinctive character.'</i></p>	No targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to provide policies to promote and manage growth within the City Centre</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to the City Centre.</li> </ul>
<b>North Chelmsford Area Action Plan (2011)</b>		
<p>The North Chelmsford Area Action Plan (NCAAP) objectives are:</p> <p><b>MG1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Optimise the locational advantages within the quantitative parameters of the Core Strategy i.e. a minimum of 4,000 new homes in North Chelmsford by 2021.</li> <li>Development shaped around strategic route network and land allocations to accord with LDF Strategic objectives.</li> </ul> <p><b>MG2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linking the new development of a minimum of 4,000 homes plus employment into existing neighbourhoods to create a sustainable community of 5,000–10,000 homes.</li> </ul>	<p>The distribution of new homes will be as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>North West Chelmsford: up to 800 new homes</li> <li>North East Chelmsford: a minimum of 3,200 new homes</li> <li>The NCAAP envisages 64,000 sq m of employment floorspace.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to provide policies to guide growth and development across the Chelmsford City Council administrative area for the period up to 2036. Once adopted, this will supersede the existing Local Development Framework.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide the necessary infrastructure to support the new neighbourhoods without placing undue pressure on existing developed areas.</li> <li>• Integrate the delivery of infrastructure with housing employment and community facilities.</li> <li>• The provision of education, health and community infrastructure to support the new neighbourhoods and address the existing deficiencies in the Broomfield and Springfield areas.</li> </ul> <p><b>MG3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that new developmet at North East and North West Chelmsford is planned in relation to specific local opportunities, constraints and requirements.</li> <li>• Establish Defined Settlement boundaries for Broomfield, Great and Little Waltham and the Chelmsford Urban Area to contain development.</li> <li>• Wherever there are good opportunities to do so, re-use of brownfield land and urban fringe land.</li> </ul> <p><b>MG4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create a use structure for the new neighbourhoods that generates advantages for living and working.</li> <li>• Generate a physical form of residential blocks, neighbourhood centres, open space that optimises diverse activity.</li> <li>• Essential community facilities: health, education, recreation, social support and convenience retail to be provided locally.</li> </ul> <p><b>MG5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure there is a sustainable transport strategy based on bus based rapid transit, a new railway station, Park and Ride, together with improvements and enhancements to existing bus services.</li> <li>• Provide principles for walking, cycling and vehicular circulation.</li> <li>• Provide a new transport hub location based on railway station and a long-term viable bus based rapid transit system giving attractive and quick travel to the Town Centre and stations, offering a realistic, lasting alternative to the car.</li> <li>• A development layout planned around the transport route network and local connectivity, offering a choice of travel modes minimising carbon emissions.</li> </ul>		

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<b>Site Allocations DPD (2012)</b>		
<p>The Site Allocations DPD (SADPD) sets out how Chelmsford City Council will manage development growth for the bulk of the Council (excluding the areas covered by Area Action Plans) up to 2021, and then beyond. The SADPD implements in detail the Spatial Strategy contained within the Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD, which sets out the overall amount of new development and their broad locations</p> <p>The Site Allocations Document considers sites within the whole of the Council's administrative area including Chelmsford's main urban area and 25 of the surrounding villages. The plan excludes Chelmsford Town Centre and North Chelmsford, which are dealt with via separate Area Action Plans (the CTCAAP and NCAAP). The plan also excludes allocating sites within South Woodham Ferrers which is in accordance with the Council's Adopted Core Strategy which did not allocate any strategic housing and/or employment requirements.</p> <p>The Council seeks to direct growth to the most sustainable locations and ensure new and existing neighbourhoods are easy to get to and well integrated. It will do this through the SADPD by making the following allocations/ designations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metropolitan Green Belt Boundary</li> <li>• Settlement Boundaries</li> <li>• Sustainable Transport</li> <li>• Special Policy Areas.</li> </ul>	<p>The main mechanism for monitoring will be the Authority Monitoring Report (AMR).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In preparing the Local Plan, the Council will need to identify new allocations to deliver the spatial strategy of the Plan.</li> </ul>
<b>A Plan for South Woodham Ferrers SPD (2008)</b>		
<p>A Plan for South Woodham Ferrers SPD focuses on themes of town centre regeneration including managing housing development, car parking, leisure and recreation provision, transport, riverside and the Marsh Farm Country Park.</p> <p>The vision for South Woodham Ferrers is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A town where development is in keeping with its surroundings and where there are open spaces and leisure facilities for all age groups.</li> <li>• A town centre where residents and visitors want to shop and spend their leisure time in a safe and pleasing environment at any time.</li> </ul>	<p>Some targets identified for key proposal areas.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Local Plan should include policy to guide development in South Woodham Ferrers.</li> <li>• The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to South Woodham Ferrers</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A town where there is an affordable, integrated transport system both within the town and with convenient connections further afield.</li> </ul> <p>The vision is underpinned by the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regenerate the town Centre</li> <li>Control future housing development</li> <li>Address parking issues</li> <li>Improve health facilities</li> <li>Improve youth facilities</li> <li>Improve transport Infrastructure</li> <li>Improve leisure facilities</li> <li>Improve access and use of riverside facilities</li> <li>Revitalise Marsh Farm Country Park</li> </ul>		
<b>Affordable Housing SPD (2008)</b>		
<p>The SPD is intended as a guide to the implementation of LDF policies relevant to sustainable, affordable housing planning, setting out practical requirements when applying policy and the process by which proposals will be considered.</p>	<p>Policy DC31 requires that in new developments of 15 dwellings or more or residential sites of 0.5 hectare or more and within small rural Defined Settlements of 5 dwellings or more, provision is made for 35% of the total number of dwellings to be in the form of affordable housing. The 35% applies across the whole development; it does not only apply to the part of the development above the threshold.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to meet needs for affordable housing and include revised affordable housing requirements/thresholds.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to the provision of affordable housing.</li> </ul>
<b>Making Places SPD (Urban Design Guidance) (2008)</b>		
<p>The Making Places SPD seeks to provide practical advice to improve the quality of all new development within urban areas and defined settlements, help achieve the optimum use of brownfield land and to provide practical advice to assist designers involved in the formulation of development schemes within the Council.</p> <p>The guide provides advice on the planning and design process to help developers and designers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Appreciate development circumstances;</li> <li>Research the site;</li> <li>Bring land forward for development;</li> <li>Understand the site and its physical context;</li> <li>Create new buildings and spaces that have a sense of place and provides high quality urban living;</li> </ul>	<p>The SPD identifies a range of standards for residential and mixed use development.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan include policies related to design and accessibility.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to design and accessibility.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Involve the community in the preparation of development proposals which affect them;</li> <li>Make a planning application.</li> </ul>		
<b>Chelmsford Town Centre Public Realm Strategy (2011)</b>		
<p>The Public Realm Strategy aims to provide a coordinated design vision and programme for the routes, streets and spaces within the town centre. The core objectives identified to create a good public realm are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Optimise public use;</li> <li>Public safety;</li> <li>Ease of pedestrian mobility and accessibility;</li> <li>Sustainable transport;</li> <li>Conservation and character enhancement;</li> <li>Enable development of key sites;</li> <li>Economic investment;</li> <li>High quality good-looking spaces.</li> </ul>	<p>The SPD sets out a number of practical objectives for Chelmsford to meet the core objectives which are outlined below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify streets and spaces which require action;</li> <li>Set out a programme of works with priorities identified based on condition, regeneration impact and connection with other improvement programmes;</li> <li>Complement the transport and development strategy for the town centre;</li> <li>Complement the cultural strategy;</li> <li>Help provide access to development sites to enable new residential development;</li> <li>Aid funding bids and to assist attracting further investment in the town centre;</li> <li>Facilitate community engagement, to respond to local needs and preferences;</li> <li>Guide project design and implementation to meet objectives and obtain value for money;</li> <li>Ensure a joined-up approach to the town centre public realm;</li> <li>Secure use of a sustainable palette of surface materials, plants and street furniture.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to provide policies to promote and manage growth within the City Centre.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to the City Centre.</li> </ul>
<b>Community Plan – Chelmsford Tomorrow Vision 2021 (2008)</b>		
<p>The Community Plan priorities are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintaining a safe community</li> <li>Improving our local environment</li> <li>Meeting local transport needs</li> <li>Providing the best opportunities for learning and personal development</li> <li>Providing stable employment and improved prosperity</li> </ul>	<p>Several targets are identified under the five themes of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Managing Growth;</li> <li>Environmental Protection and Enhancement;</li> <li>Balanced Communities;</li> <li>Quality of Life; and</li> <li>Economic Prosperity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Community Plan is now dated.. Nonetheless, the priorities should help to inform the SA Framework.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enhancing healthy living</li> <li>Promoting culture as the key to our future</li> </ul>		
<b>Chelmsford Biodiversity Action Plan 2013-17 (2013)</b>		
<p>The objective of the BAP is to ensure the long-term survival of the biodiversity and to seek opportunities to increase the amount of suitable habitat by improving the management of existing areas and seeking habitat creation where appropriate.</p> <p>Specifically objectives with a spatial implication are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify key wildlife sites and corridors;</li> <li>Ensure biodiversity is enhanced through the development of sustainable communities;</li> <li>Maintain and enhance key wildlife sites;</li> <li>Protect sites which include ancient unimproved grassland;</li> <li>Protect and support rivers, streams and associated habitats, reservoirs and gravel pits;</li> <li>Ensure ponds are surveyed, particularly for GCN when development proposed;</li> <li>Secure the integrity of heathland and acid grassland. Safeguard Black Poplars;</li> <li>Halt loss of species rich and ancient hedgerows; and</li> <li>Ensure retention and management of ancient woodland.</li> </ul>	<p>Targets include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and declare LNRs to above English Nature minimum standards;</li> <li>Manage sites that include ancient unimproved grassland;</li> <li>Ensure the protection of the water vole;</li> <li>Pursue schemes to create large areas of standing water;</li> <li>Maintain the distribution of ponds;</li> <li>Create new heathland;</li> <li>Ensure consideration of hedgerows in development control;</li> <li>Promote the management of field margins favouring EBAP species; and</li> <li>Continued protection of coastal grazing marsh.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider policies to protect, maintain and enhance wildlife sites and other natural habitats.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include specific objectives relating to the conservation of habitats and species.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford Nature Conservation Reference Guide (2005)</b>		
<p>This report evaluates the existing network of important wildlife sites as part of the ongoing Local Plan review process. It aims to identify important Wildlife Sites and to describe the wildlife resource we have in the county as a whole.</p>	No relevant targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider how it can contribute to the protection of the City's wildlife sites.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/and or guide questions which help protect existing wildlife resources.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford Parks and Green Spaces Strategy 2004-2014 (2004)</b>		
<p>The vision of the Strategy is:</p> <p><i>"Chelmsford's green spaces belong to local people. They should be safe, cherished and accessible to all; managed for the future in order to co-ordinate and balance the needs of various interest groups fairly, and to achieve an ever-improving quality of life for all our residents and visitors".</i></p>	No measurable targets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should include policies that contribute to the maintenance and provision of parks and green spaces in Chelmsford. In particular, the Council should consider appropriate standards of green space to be provided with new development, the quality of linkages and accessibility of them and the necessity of securing appropriate management regimes.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should ensure adequate coverage of parks and green spaces.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford Historic Characterisation Report (2004)</b>		
The report reveals the sensitivity, diversity and value of the historic environment resource within the local authority areas. The report should facilitate the development of positive approaches to the integration of historic environment objectives into spatial planning.	No specified targets or indicators.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should facilitate development whilst protecting the historic fabric of Chelmsford.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions that relate to Chelmsford's historic environment.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford 's Air Quality Management Plan (2014)</b>		
<p>The Council's 2014 Air Quality Progress Report sets out the following summary of previous air quality assessments undertaken for the Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Detailed Assessment concluded that the annual mean objective for NO<sub>2</sub> would not be met by 2005. The Council declared an Air Quality Management Area on 1st December 2005 at Army Navy Roundabout;</li> <li>In October 2012, the AQMA was amended to reduce the size, based on the Detailed Assessment completed in 2010 and monitoring results from 2010 and 2011.</li> <li>The 2013 Progress Report showed confirmed that all monitoring locations with relevant exposure were meeting the Air Quality Objectives</li> <li>The 2014 Progress Report shows that Chelmsford City Council has measured an exceedance of the Air Quality Objectives for Nitrogen Dioxide within the existing AQMA.</li> <li>Chelmsford City Council has not identified any other pollutant that may be exceeding the Air Quality Objectives.</li> </ul>	The Council's overall aim is to reduce the harmful the level of NO <sub>2</sub> within the AQMA.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should consider how it can contribute to the air quality management. This could be through the promotion of sustainable forms of travel, and the location of new development in area of good accessibility.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include objectives/guide questions relating to air quality.</li> </ul>
<b>Be Moved - Chelmsford Sport &amp; Arts Strategy 2012-16</b>		
<p>The Strategy sets out the following vision:  <i>"To encourage people who live, work &amp; visit Chelmsford to get actively involved in sport &amp; arts, to support local organisations and to develop the City's high quality of life &amp; reputation in the East of England"</i></p> <p>The 5 goals for the Council's Leisure and Cultural Services to work towards are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To promote health and wellbeing</li> <li>To build an Olympic and Paralympic legacy</li> <li>To facilitate community initiatives to enrich society</li> <li>To deliver a high quality and varied programme of sport and arts</li> </ul>	The Strategy includes a range of actions and targets relating to sports and arts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should promote sport and arts.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions that seek to retain and enhance the Council's local sports and arts facilities.</li> </ul>



Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To ensure our services are right for you</li> </ul>		
<b>Braintree District Council Site Allocations and Development Management Plan (2014)</b>		
<p>The pre submission site allocations plan shows the location of smaller non-strategic site allocations needed to meet the Council's Core Strategy required level of housing development up to 2026.</p> <p>The ADMP has reviewed existing employment sites in accordance with the NPPF requirements and identifies which employment sites in current or recent use, should be protected for employment uses, and which should instead be allocated for housing, retail or other purposes.</p>	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the emerging Local Plan and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>
<b>Braintree District Council Core Strategy (2011)</b>		
<p>The Core Strategy sets out strategic growth locations and the level of provision that should be made for future housing in each of the towns, key service villages and other villages in the District.</p> <p>The Core Strategy sets out the overall target for job provision in the District between 2001 and 2026, as well as identifying strategic employment allocations.</p> <p>The Core Strategy identifies broad areas of growth for town centre retailing and regeneration.</p>	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the Core Strategy and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>
<b>Maldon District Council Pre-submission Local Development Plan 2014-2019 (2014)</b>		
<p>The LDP covers the whole of the Maldon District Council authority area. This equates to an area of 36,000 hectares which includes 70 miles of coastline.</p> <p>The settlements of Maldon, Heybridge and Burnham-on-Crouch are important drivers to the local economy. They collectively contribute approximately 18,000 jobs, which amounts to approximately two-thirds of all jobs in the District.. Historically, Maldon's economy was based on agricultural production, coastal trade and manufacturing. However, in recent decades there has been a shift towards a mixed economy with an increased service sector.</p> <p>The District has strong spatial connections with a number of important growth areas including, the Haven Gateway, the Thames Gateway, London, Chelmsford and the M11 corridor.</p>	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the emerging Local Development Plan and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
The District's natural landscape is dominated by the two estuaries and the extensive flat and gently undulating alluvial plain along the Rivers Blackwater and Crouch.		
<b>Rochford District Council Core Strategy (2011)</b>		
<p>The District of Rochford is situated within a peninsula between the Rivers Thames and Crouch, and is bounded to the east by the North Sea. The District has land boundaries with Basildon and Castle Point District and Southend-on-Sea Borough Councils. It also has marine boundaries with Maldon and Chelmsford Districts. The District has linkages to the M25 via the A127 and has a direct rail link to London.</p> <p>The District is predominantly rural, which is reflected in the fact that 12,763 hectares are designated as Metropolitan Green Belt. Large areas of the District are of ecological importance, with Sites of Special Scientific Interest totalling 12,986 hectares.</p> <p>The strength of the spheres of influence of the large neighbouring centres of Southend, Basildon and Chelmsford means that traffic is drawn through Rochford District's own centres to them. This not only has an impact on traffic congestion in general, but also engenders concern with regards to air quality within the District's town centres.</p> <p>Particular locations where this is a concern include east of Rayleigh, where commuters to Basildon and Chelmsford are drawn through the centre of Rayleigh; west of Hockley, where those commuting by car to Southend or Chelmsford/Basildon are drawn through the centre of Hockley or Rayleigh, respectively; and east of Rochford, where vehicular movements would inevitably be directed through Rochford's historic centre.</p>	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the Core Strategy and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>
<b>Rochford District Council Allocations Plan (2014)</b>		
The Core Strategy is the overarching planning policy document of the LDF, which sets out our main issues for the future and the policies which will shape the future development of the District. The Allocations Document sits below the Core Strategy in the LDF.	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the Plan and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
The Allocations document provides a structure for clear, visible, consistent decision making by ensuring that land allocations for different uses are clearly set out. The Allocations Document does not just identify land for residential, educational, and employment development, sites across the District are also set out in this document for protection, including the Green Belt, Local Wildlife Sites, open spaces and the Upper Roach Valley.		
<b>Basildon 2031 - Local Plan Core Strategy (emerging)</b>		
The Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report is a draft planning blueprint being prepared by Basildon Borough Council as the Local Planning Authority for next twenty years to establish a framework for the Borough's future growth until 2031.	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the emerging Core Strategy and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>
<b>Brentwood District Council Local Plan (emerging)</b>		
<p>The Council is currently preparing a new Local Plan for the Borough which, once adopted, will supersede saved policies in the current Replacement Local Plan (2005).</p> <p>The Plan will set out policies, proposals and site allocations to guide future development in the Borough. It will enable the Council to manage growth while protecting key areas. Among other things, the Plan will include policies to deliver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Housing and economic growth requirements;</li> <li>Retail, leisure and other commercial development;</li> <li>Infrastructure for transport and utilities (such as energy, telecoms, and water);</li> <li>Local community facilities (such as local shops, schools and healthcare);</li> <li>Conservation and protection of the natural and historic environment; and</li> <li>Climate change and provision of renewable energy.</li> </ul>	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the emerging Local Plan and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>
<b>Epping Forest District Council Local Plan (emerging)</b>		
<p>Epping Forest is a largely rural district (over 92% Green Belt),</p> <p>The River Lea forms most of the western boundary to the district. The River Roding runs north-east to south-west, forming part of the district's eastern boundary between Ongar and Passingford Bridge then running between Loughton and Chigwell.</p>	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the emerging Local Plan and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The key natural feature is Epping Forest itself, which runs along the north-west boundary of Buckhurst Hill and Loughton to the southern end of Epping.</p> <p>The A414 is a key east-west route in the county, and this crosses the district from Harlow to Ongar on the way to Chelmsford and the Essex coast.</p>		
<b>Uttlesford District Council Draft Local Plan (2014) (withdrawn)</b>		
<p>On 4 July 2014 the Local Plan and its supporting documents were submitted for independent examination to the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government via the Planning Inspectorate.</p> <p>The Council formally withdrew the Local Plan on 21 January 2015. Further to the Inspector's comments on 19 December Uttlesford District Council officially withdrew its draft Local Plan from the Examination process. A revised plan will need to be submitted in due course.</p>	No relevant targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is potential for interaction between the emerging Local Plan and the Chelmsford City Local Plan which could lead to cumulative effects.</li> </ul>
<b>Village Design Statements (various)</b>		
<p>Village Design Statements consider village character. They provide guidance to ensure that any new development, or any other change, fits in with its local context.</p> <p>A total of 18 Village Design Statements have been prepared in the Chelmsford City Area.</p>	No targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should take into account Village Design Statements.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include specific guide questions relating to the conservation and enhancement of local character.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford City Council (2012) Meeting the needs of Older People: A Strategy for Older People in Chelmsford</b>		
<p>The Strategy sets out the following priorities for older people:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>improving communications and information</li> <li>supporting older people living in their own home</li> <li>helping older people to improve their health and wellbeing</li> <li>improving transport, mobility and access for older people</li> </ul>	No targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to ensure that development meets the needs of older people.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to meeting the needs of older people.</li> </ul>
<b>Safer Chelmsford Partnership (2012) The Safer Chelmsford Partnership Plan 2011-2014</b>		
<p>The Plan sets out the following key priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reducing Violent Crime, with a clear emphasis on the night time economy and alcohol related disorder.</li> </ul>	No targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should include policies that seek to reduce crime.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protecting Vulnerable People, identifying repeat victims, educating both young and old people, supporting those at risk of re-offending and encouraging proactive reporting of hate crime and domestic abuse.</li> <li>Tackling Anti Social Behaviour, identifying repeat victims, improving perceptions and facilitating local problem solving to address issues.</li> <li>Reducing Re-offending, focusing on Integrated Offender Management.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to crime reduction.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford City Council (2015) Housing Strategy Statement 2015/2016</b>		
<p>The Statement sets out the Council's aim to deliver:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An increased availability of good, genuinely affordable homes for purchase and for rent</li> <li>Residents living in safer and healthier homes</li> <li>Homelessness reduced as a direct result of our Housing Advice work</li> <li>Vulnerable residents, including older people and those with a disability, living in housing that suits their needs</li> </ul>	No specific targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should seek to deliver housing to meet local needs.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include a specific objective relating to the delivery of housing to meet local needs.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford City Council (2013) Homelessness Review and Strategy</b>		
<p>The Review and Strategy identifies the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Prevention of Homelessness and Sustaining tenancies</li> <li>The provision of Accommodation</li> <li>Partnership working</li> </ul>	No specific targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The SA Framework should include a specific guide question relating to homelessness.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford City Council (2010) Private Sector Housing Strategy 2010-2015</b>		
<p>The overall aim of the strategy is to improve housing conditions both in terms of standards, accessibility, energy efficiency and to encourage a thriving private rented sector by recognising landlords that are operating an excellent business whilst also using enforcement action against landlords and owners whose properties pose an health and safety risk to occupiers.</p>	The Strategy identifies a number of actions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should include policies that seek to support a thriving private rented sector.</li> </ul>

Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<p>The following priorities are identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>self help by way of loans and creating further capacity through the development of suitable equity release options.</li> <li>actions to address risks that cause 'falls' in homes and cold homes.</li> <li>where ever possible bring homes up to the Decent Homes Standard when assessing for loan assistance to prevent further decline of stock condition.</li> <li>run awareness campaigns to areas of properties shown to be most likely to have poor conditions.</li> <li>actively promoting energy savings measures.</li> <li>targeting work around fuel poverty.</li> <li>increasing standards in the private rented sector.</li> <li>re-licensing of Houses in Multiple Occupation and implementation of a rolling three year inspection programme recognising higher level of risk in this area.</li> <li>improving the Disabled Facility Grant process for customers.</li> <li>planning with Registered Social Landlords and other partner organisation for the anticipated growing demand for Disabled Facility Grants as our population ages.</li> <li>increased intervention on empty homes if numbers continue to increase.</li> </ul>		
<b>Chelmsford City Council (2015) Tree Management Policy</b>		
The Policy includes a range of objectives relating to tree management.	No targets identified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should include policies relating to tree management.</li> </ul>
<b>Chelmsford City Council (2013) Building for Tomorrow SPD</b>		
<p>This SPD provides guidance on sustainable design in relation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assessing the environmental performance</li> <li>The location of development and sustainable travel</li> <li>Working with nature – enhancing biodiversity</li> <li>Managing surface water run-off</li> <li>Reducing energy demand and carbon dioxide emissions</li> <li>Using low carbon or renewable energy technologies</li> <li>Conserving water resources</li> </ul>	The SPD identifies the Council's expectations in respect of development performance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Local Plan should promote sustainable design and construction.</li> <li>The SA Framework should include guide questions relating to sustainable design and construction.</li> </ul>





Key objectives relevant to Local Plan & SA	Key targets and indicators relevant to Local Plan and SA	Commentary (how the SA Framework should incorporate the documents' requirements)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Selecting construction materials with low environmental impact</li><li>• Managing construction site pollution and waste</li></ul>		

# Appendix C

## Key Settlement Characteristics

### Overview

Chelmsford has two major centres; the principal settlement of Chelmsford City in the centre of the local authority area and the town of South Woodham Ferrers to the south east. Beyond these centres, the local authority area is characterised by a number of villages surrounded by open countryside. The Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD identifies Chelmsford's other 'key settlements' as including: Bicknare; Boreham; Broomfield; Danbury; Galleywood; Great Leighs; Runwell; Stock; and Writtle.

This appendix presents a summary of the key characteristics of these settlements. High level constraints mapping for each settlement is also available as a separate document.

### Key Settlement Characteristics

Settlement	Key Baseline Characteristics
Chelmsford	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The principal settlement within the Council's administrative area and more broadly within Essex with a population of 111,511 within the main urban area (as at the 2011 Census).</li> <li>Chelmsford houses the main administrative, retail and employment uses which include Broomfield Hospital. Chelmsford is also a key recreational and cultural centre being the home of Essex County Cricket Club, museums and other cultural facilities.</li> <li>Benefits from good access to the A12 which is the main trunk road between London and Colchester. Two other significant primary routes are the A130, which runs north-south across Essex, and the A414, which begins as a primary route in Chelmsford but its terminus is Maldon in Essex.</li> <li>Major bus routes concentrate upon the new bus station whilst the nearby train station provides frequent services north-east into East Anglia, and south west to London.</li> <li>Economically, Chelmsford has performed strongly in terms of job growth despite the implications of closures by some of the key employers of the preceding ten years such as Marconi. The City employs around 80,000 people. However, the ELR (2015) highlights that there is relatively limited availability of land supply in the City Centre of Chelmsford to accommodate future employment growth.</li> <li>There are two medium-sized shopping centres, High Chelmer and The Meadows and three retail parks, Riverside, Chelmer Village and the smaller Homelands Retail Park. The ELR (2015) highlights that the City Centre has a strong retail sector with some 125,000 m<sup>2</sup> of retail floorspace. It performs well against other towns and is attractive to new investors given its socio-economic and demographic composition. Retail vacancies are relatively low and the City is well placed to accommodate future growth through the development of the Bond Street (John Lewis) development.</li> <li>There are pockets of deprivation in the Chelmsford urban area including in the wards of Marconi, Patching Hall and St Andrews.</li> <li>Traffic congestion is an issue in parts of the urban area and has led to the designation of the Army and Navy AQMA.</li> <li>The character of the Chelmsford's urban area is defined by the river valleys, the Chelmer and Can which run through it and provide significant areas of greenspace which serve to sub-divide some of the main neighbourhoods. Green Wedges play an important role in protecting the character of the area and also have an important green infrastructure function.</li> <li>Green Belt borders the urban area to the south and west which may be a constraint to future growth.</li> <li>The rivers and the flood plan are a potentially significant constraint in parts of the urban area.</li> <li>There are eight conservation areas located within Chelmsford's main urban area together with a number listed buildings concentrated within them..</li> </ul>

Settlement	Key Baseline Characteristics
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4,000 new houses, including schools, jobs, infrastructure, sports facilities and green space is currently being implemented to the north of Chelmsford's main urban area through the NCAAP.</li> </ul>
South Woodham Ferrers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>South Woodham Ferrers is the second largest settlement within the Council's administrative area and is located to the south east approximately 10-12 km south of Chelmsford. It has a population of approximately 16,453 (as at the 2011 Census).</li> <li>The town has 630 registered business enterprises (as at 2013).</li> <li>The town centre consists of around 100 business units. Approximately 45% are retail premises.</li> <li>The main secondary school in the town is William de Ferrers School. There are also five primary schools: Collingwood, Elmwood, St. Josephs RC, Trinity St. Mary's C of E and Woodville.</li> <li>South Woodham Ferrers has good road transport links. The A132 lies to the north of the town, which leads to the A130 (a road linking Chelmsford to Canvey Island) and then into Wickford and to the A127 and A13 in Basildon. The B1012 road connects the town with the Dengie peninsula, including the towns of Burnham and Maldon. The town is also served by South Woodham Ferrers railway station, a station on the single track Crouch Valley Line</li> <li>The town's southern boundary is defined by the River Crouch, and the town is surrounded by countryside on its other three sides. The Green Belt is adjacent to the western boundary.</li> <li>The Crouch Estuary is part of a large SSSI and SPA linking to sites in Maldon and Rochford Districts. These extend around three sides of the town. The area is also defined as a Coastal Protection Belt.</li> <li>Marsh Farm Country Park is an extensive rural area surrounding three sides of the town including the Washlands. It covers an area of 260 ha of which 180 ha is farmed (fenced-off) and is managed as a traditional grazing marsh. The rest is open to public access. It is a nature reserve as well as a working farm and offers recreation.</li> <li>The majority of the town lies within Flood Zone 1. However, land beyond its boundary to the east, south and west is within Flood Zones 2 and 3.</li> </ul>
Bicknacre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bicknacre is a village located approximately 2 km to south of Danbury and 5-6 km to the south east of Chelmsford's main urban area on the B1418 to the south of the A414. Bicknacre has a population of approximately 2,889 (including Woodham Ferrers, as at the 2011 Census).</li> <li>The village has a range of facilities including a primary school, post office, a doctor's surgery, a church, two public houses, sport facilities and other local services/shops focussing around The Monks Mead parade.</li> <li>Bicknacre Priory to the north of the village is a designated Scheduled Monument.</li> <li>A SSSI (Thrift Wood, Woodham Ferrers) is located to the south of the village which consists of a dense wooded area.</li> </ul>
Boreham	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boreham is a village located 2-3 km to the north east of Chelmsford's main urban area to south of the A12 dual carriageway. It has a population of 3,597 (as at the 2011 Census).</li> <li>Access to the village is taken off Boreham Interchange along the B1137.</li> <li>The village is bounded to the north by the A12 and the Bulls Lodge Quarry Mineral Extraction Area lies to the north beyond the carriageway.</li> <li>The village has a range of local facilities and amenities including a primary school, doctor's surgery, post office, five public houses, a church, a pharmacy and a recreational ground.</li> <li>The Abercorn House neighbourhood centre provides important local services to local residents. These services include a food store, newsagents with post office and hairdressers. There are five small single units as well as a sixth larger food store.</li> <li>There are two Conservation Areas within the village including a number of listed buildings. One is located at Martings Cottages and Six Bells to the north east of the village straddling the B1137. The second is located to the southern side of the village around Church Green.</li> </ul>
Broomfield	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broomfield lies to the northwest of Chelmsford's main urban area and has a population of 4,575 (as at 2011).</li> <li>The parish covers 747 hectares, the bulk of which is cultivated land, mostly for growing crops but also meadow.</li> </ul>

## Settlement

## Key Baseline Characteristics

- To the east, the parish stretches across the River Chelmer and its associated flood plain, beyond Essex Regiment Way towards Beaulieu Park and New Hall.
- The main settlement areas lie alongside Main Road (the B1008) which runs north/south through the Parish. The settlement covers 55 hectares and is bordered by a Green Wedge.
- There is one Conservation Area located within the village around Church Green
- Broomfield contains the Chelmsford's single biggest employer, Broomfield Hospital, as well as one of Chelmsford's largest secondary schools;
- The NCAAP allocates up to 800 dwellings in North-West Chelmsford and Broomfield for the period up to 2021.

### Danbury

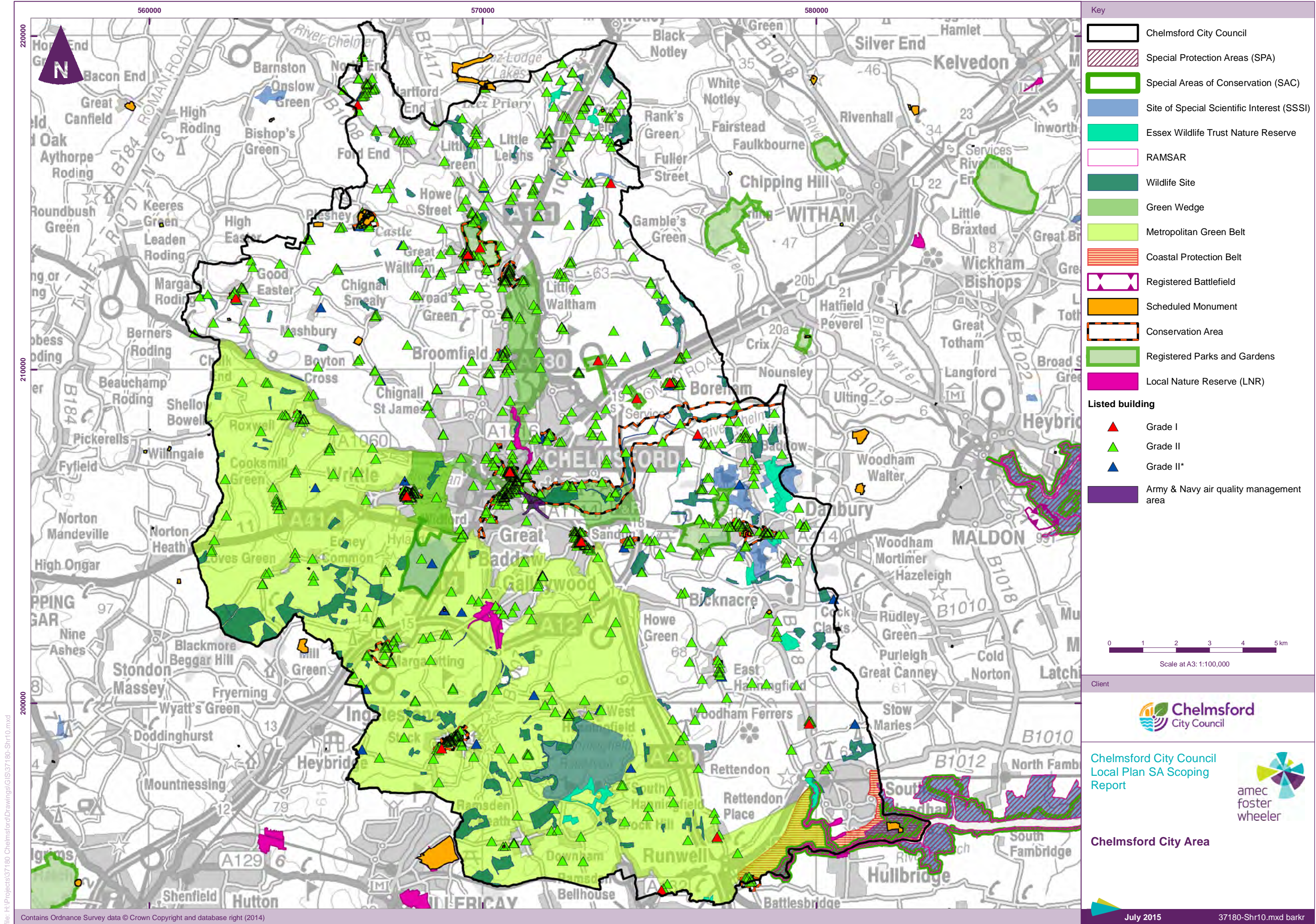
- Danbury is a village located 2-3 km to the east of Chelmsford's main urban area and on the A414. The village sprawls to the west, north and east of the A414 and is centred on the junction of Maldon Road and Mayers Lane. As at the 2011 Census, the village had a population of 5,087.
- The village has good links to the local transport network which run along the A414.
- The village has a range of local services fronting the A414, two primary schools, a medical centre, a surgery, four dentists, library, post office, five public houses, five sports facilities, five churches and an existing employment area within the settlement boundaries at the Royal British Legion Trading Estate.
- There is a local neighbourhood centre located at Eves Corner, Madlon Road and Little Baddow Road.
- The Danbury village neighbourhood centre is focused around the village green. The centre includes tea rooms, a bank and a hairdresser. Along the busier main road there is a larger food store and convenience newsagents/off licence.
- There are dense wooded areas to the south and north of the village and a number of environmentally protected areas in close proximity to the village boundaries. In particular, there is a large SSSI to the south of village (Danbury Common) and two to the northern boundary (Woodham Walter Common and Blake's Wood and Lingwood Common).
- Danbury County Park to the west of the village is a Registered Park.
- The central and western areas of the village lie within a Conservation Area and there are two Scheduled Monuments included to the south of the A414, Danbury Camp Hill Fort and the Medieval Tile Kiln, north of Eves Corner.

### Galleywood

- Galleywood, is located to the south of Chelmsford's main urban area and has a population of 5,738 (as at the 2011 Census).
- It has good transport links, with easy access to the A12 and in turn to the M25. The major route through the village of Galleywood is the B1007 Stock Road from Chelmsford to the A12 and Billericay. Watchouse Road is an important link between Galleywood and Great Baddow and is the signed route for HGVs serving the Rignals Lane industrial area.
- The main shopping facility at the junction of Watchouse Road and Skinners Lane comprises nine retail outlets, including a post office within the newsagent convenience store, a butcher, a greengrocer, an off-licence, a chemist, and a hair salon. Barnard Road hosts a range of mixed uses services and facilities. The Galleywood Medical Centre in Barnard Road was enlarged in 2004.
- Beehive Lane accommodates a Chelmsford City Council's sports and recreation facility. It is home to Chelmsford Sports Club incorporating separate cricket and hockey clubs.
- There are three schools in Galleywood. The Essex County Council Infants' School, and St. Michael's Church of England Junior School, are on adjacent sites in Barnard Road.
- Galleywood is well served by regular bus services, terminating at the southern end of Barnard Road, to Chelmsford and through to Broomfield Hospital, running at 15 minute intervals during most of the day.
- Galleywood is entirely enclosed by the Metropolitan Green Belt, consisting mainly of intensively farmed arable land, interspersed with some orchards and a few small patches of woodland.
- The western side of the village is bounded by Galleywood Common, a mixture of woodland and open grassland that extends over farmland to the parish boundary. The Common is designated a Local Nature Reserve.

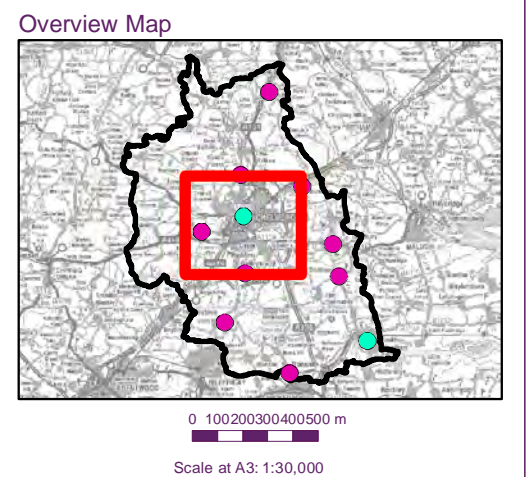
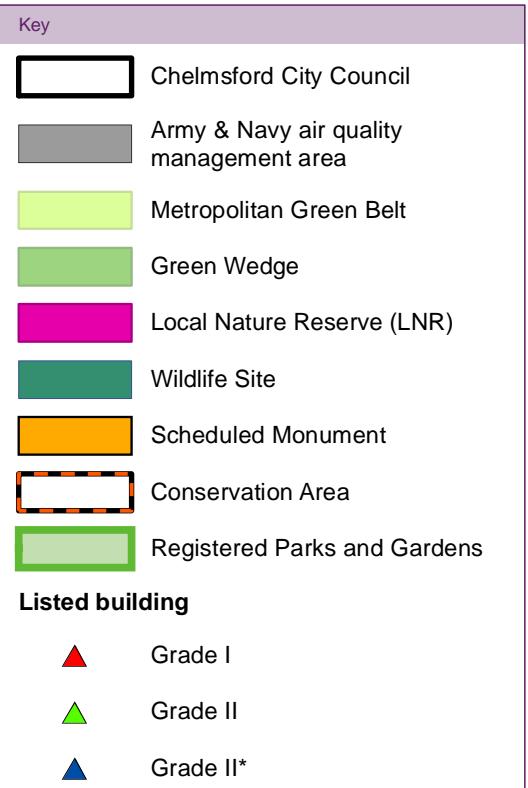
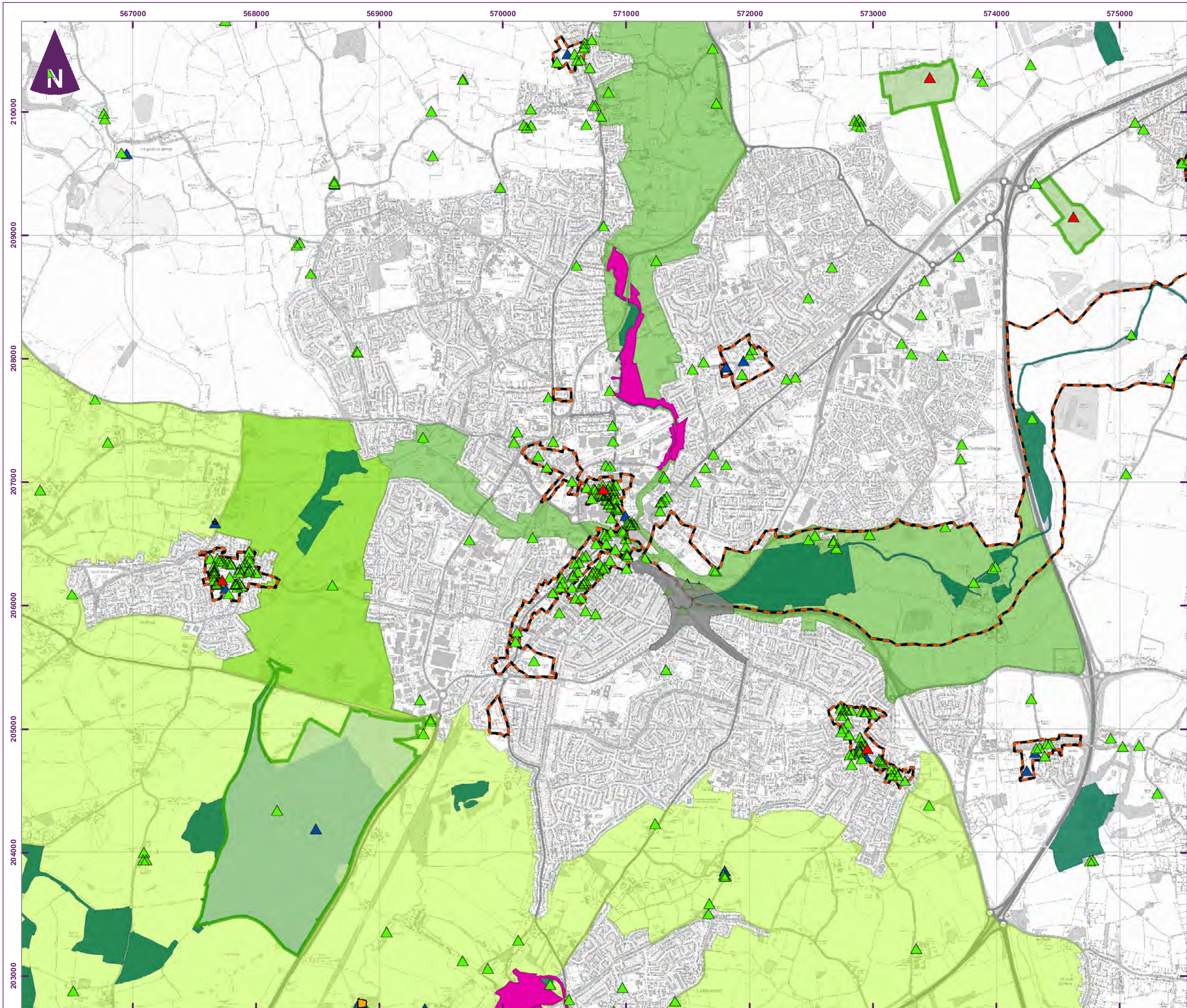
Settlement	Key Baseline Characteristics
Great Leighs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Great Leighs is a linear village which runs parallel to the A131 approximately 5-6 km north east of Chelmsford's main urban area. It has a population of 2,709 (including Little Leighs, as at the 2011 Census).</li> <li>The village is serviced by two buses which provide public transport linkages to Chelmsford City Centre.</li> <li>The village includes some local services amenities such as a post office, two public houses, a church, a village hall and playing field. It also has one primary school</li> <li>The village contains two sites of cultural and environmental importance which are Gubbions Hall Scheduled Monument and a Wildlife Trust Nature Reserve located to the north east of the main settlement.</li> </ul>
Runwell	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Runwell is located adjacent to Wickford on the southern boundary of the Council's administrative area. The village lies 9-10 km south of Chelmsford and to the north of the A132 Runwell Road. As at the 2011 Census, the village had a population of 3,394.</li> <li>The village lies within/adjacent to the Metropolitan Green Belt.</li> <li>The village has a number of local facilities including an existing primary school, a dentist, public house, a church and recreational facilities and there are two authorised gypsy sites located to the north east of the village located off Meadow Lane</li> <li>A wider range of amenities is available within the town of Wickford approximately 0.5 km to the south.</li> <li>The village has good access to public transport with Wickford train station and a range of bus services being available on the A132 all to the south of the village.</li> </ul>
Stock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stock lies 6-7 km south of Chelmsford and approximately 2-3 km to the north of Billericay in a rural area on the B1007 Stock Road. The settlement is centred round the junctions of High Street and Mill Road around The Square. As at the 2011 Census, the village had a population of 2,100.</li> <li>The village has a good range of local services and facilities including a post office, primary school, a surgery, four public houses, a library, a Common and four churches.</li> <li>The Stock neighbourhood centre is focused around The Square which is made up of a number of retail units including a post office/general store and restaurants.</li> <li>The village is enclosed by the Metropolitan Green Belt.</li> <li>The central area of the settlement to the north and south of the B1007 is a designated Conservation Area which includes a number of listed buildings such as the All Saints Church and Bear Inn and Farthings located around The Square.</li> </ul>
Writtle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Writtle is a village located about 1 km from the edge of Chelmsford's main urban area and has a population of 5,383 (as at the 2011 Census).</li> <li>Access to the village is obtained from the A414 Greenbury Way to the south and the A1060 to the north.</li> <li>Local services and facilities are catered for in the centre of the village and on the Rollestons Estate which includes a surgery, two schools, pharmacy, dentist, five public houses, library, five sports facilities, a post office, Writtle College and the BT depot which provides a limited amount of jobs within the village.</li> <li>There is an existing travelling show people site and authorised gypsy and traveller site located to the west of the village.</li> <li>The village rises from the floodplain at the confluence of two rivers, the Can and the Wid. It is surrounded by a patchwork of fields with ancient and traditional hedgerows, interspersed with small groups of trees. Land to the north, south and west is designated as Metropolitan Green Belt. Land to the east, meanwhile, is a Green Wedge.</li> <li>The eastern side of the village forms part of a Conservation Area which includes Greensbury Green and the All Saints Church.</li> <li>Aubyns, on the approach to the church, is the only Grade I listed building within the village and there are a number of Grade 2 Listed Buildings within the Conservation Area.</li> </ul>



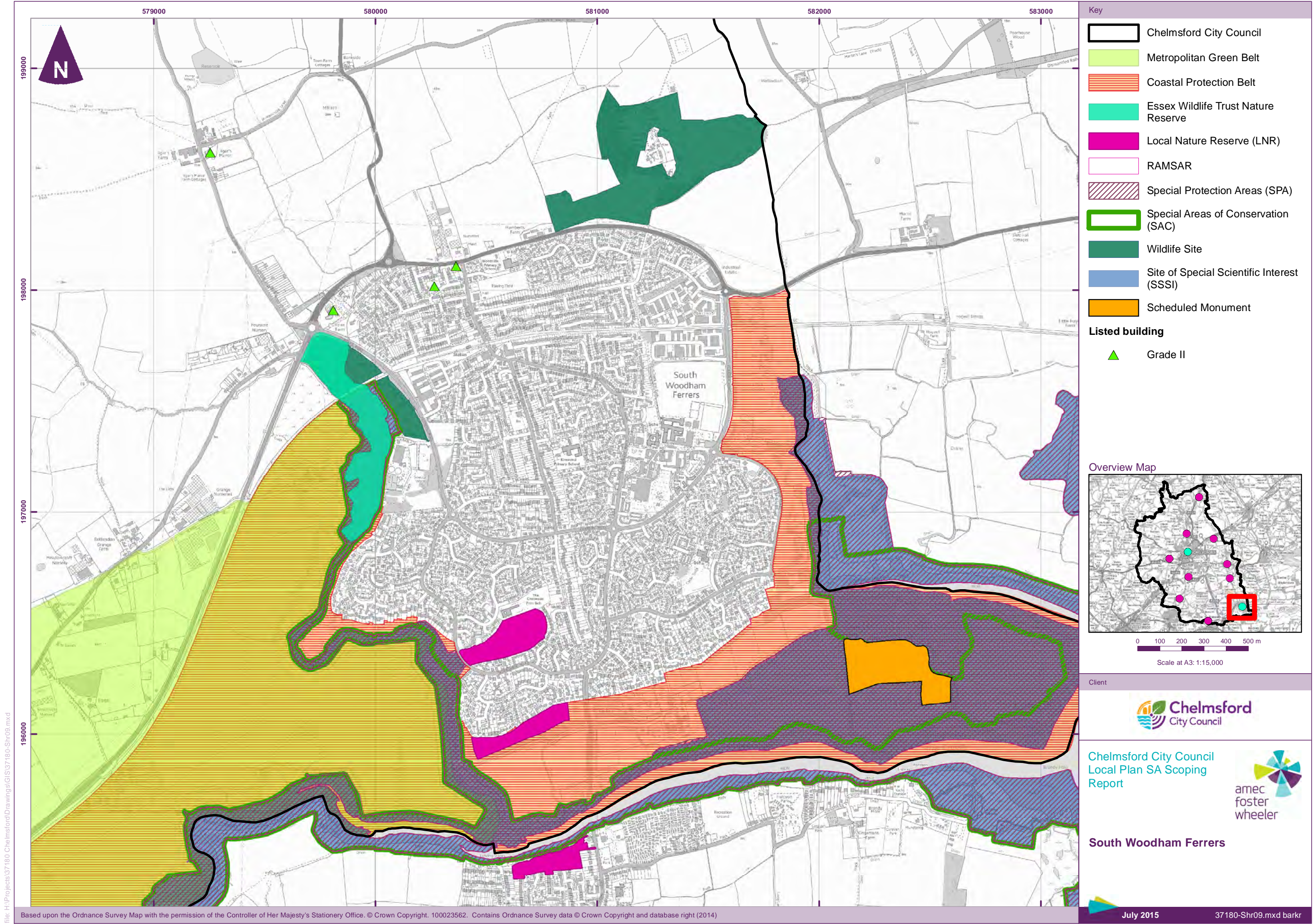




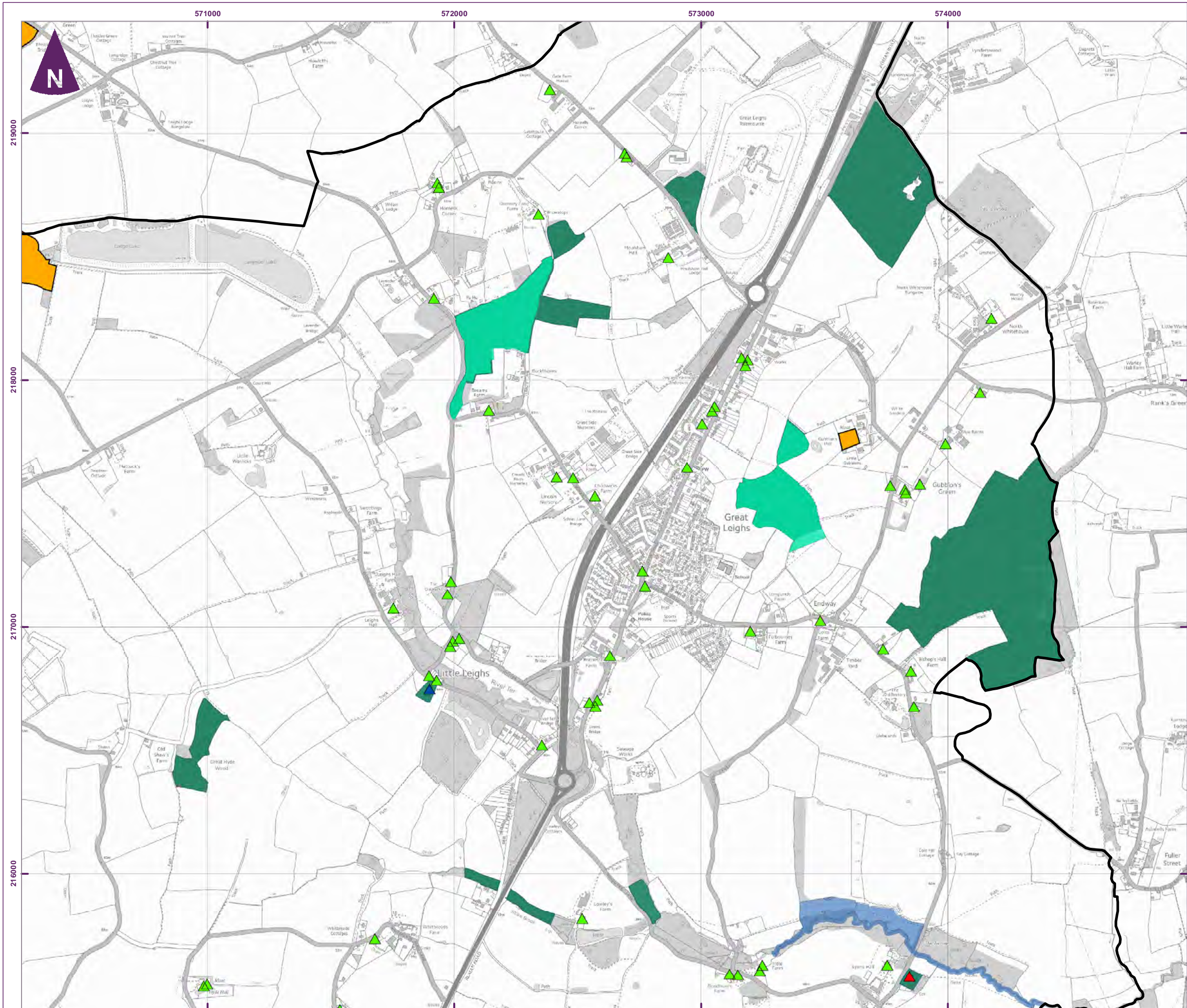
file: H:\Projects\37180 Chelmsford\Drawings\GIS\37180-Shr09.mxd



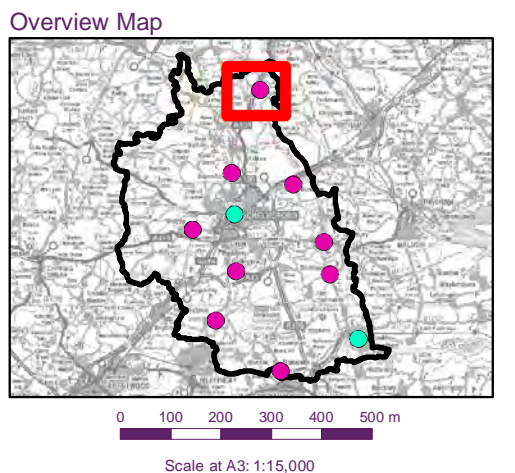




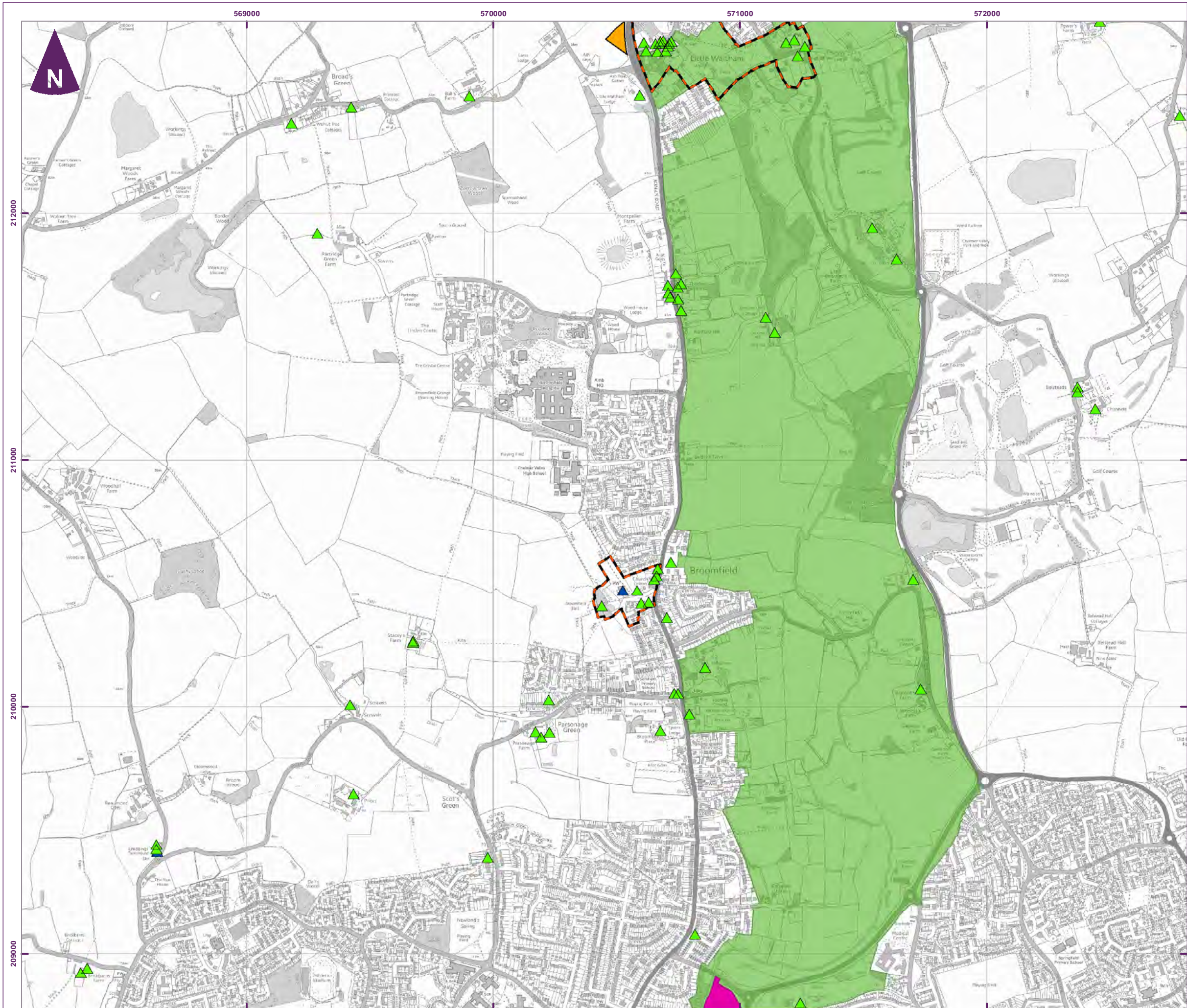




- Key**
- Chelmsford City Council
  - Essex Wildlife Trust Nature Reserve
  - Wildlife Site
  - Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)
  - Scheduled Monument
- Listed building**
- Grade I
  - Grade II
  - Grade II\*





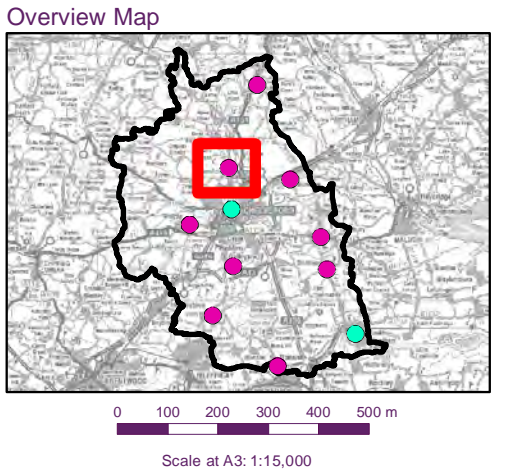


**Key**

- Chelmsford City Council
- Green Wedge
- Local Nature Reserve (LNR)
- Scheduled Monument
- Conservation Area

**Listed building**

- Grade II
- Grade II\*



**Client**

Chelmsford City Council

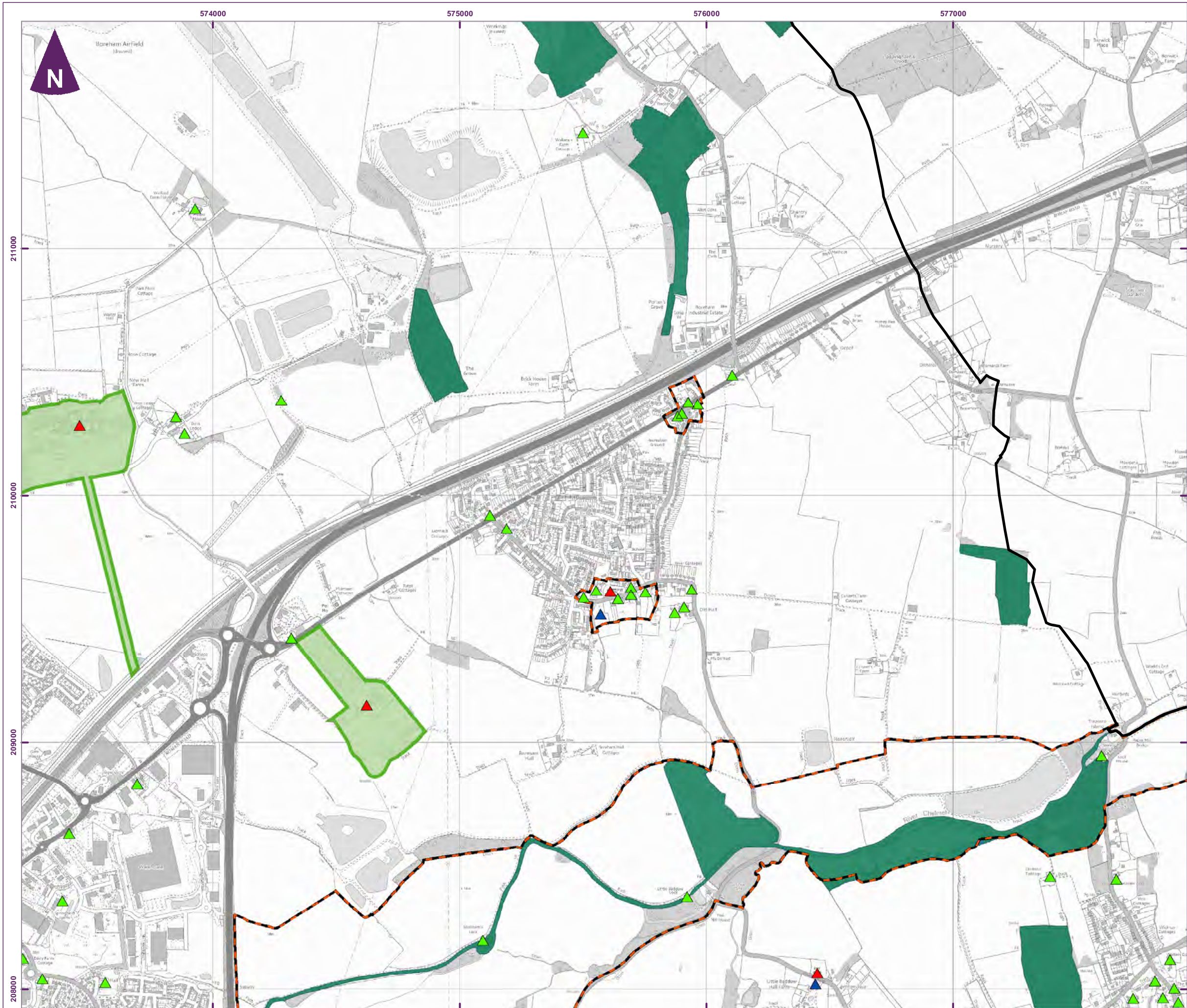
amc foster wheeler

**Chelmsford City Council  
Local Plan SA Scoping  
Report**

**Broomfield**

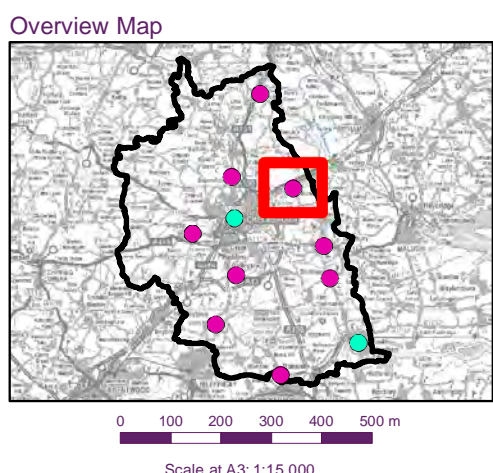
July 2015 37180-Shr09.mxd barkr





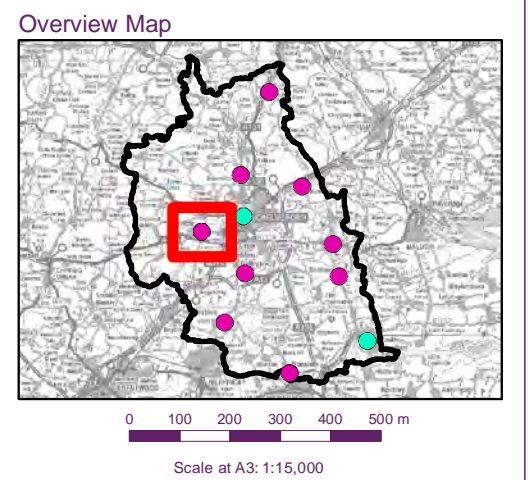
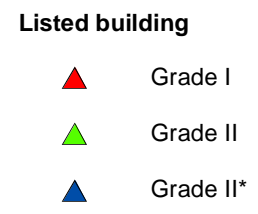
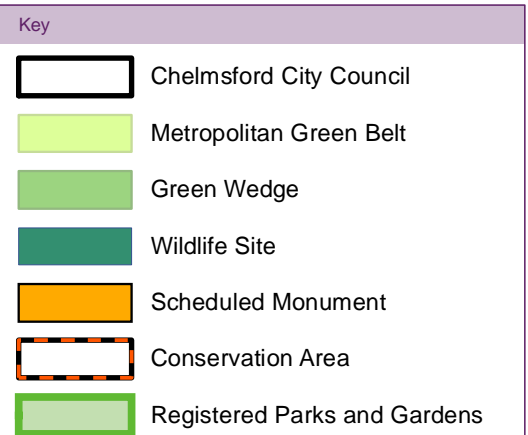
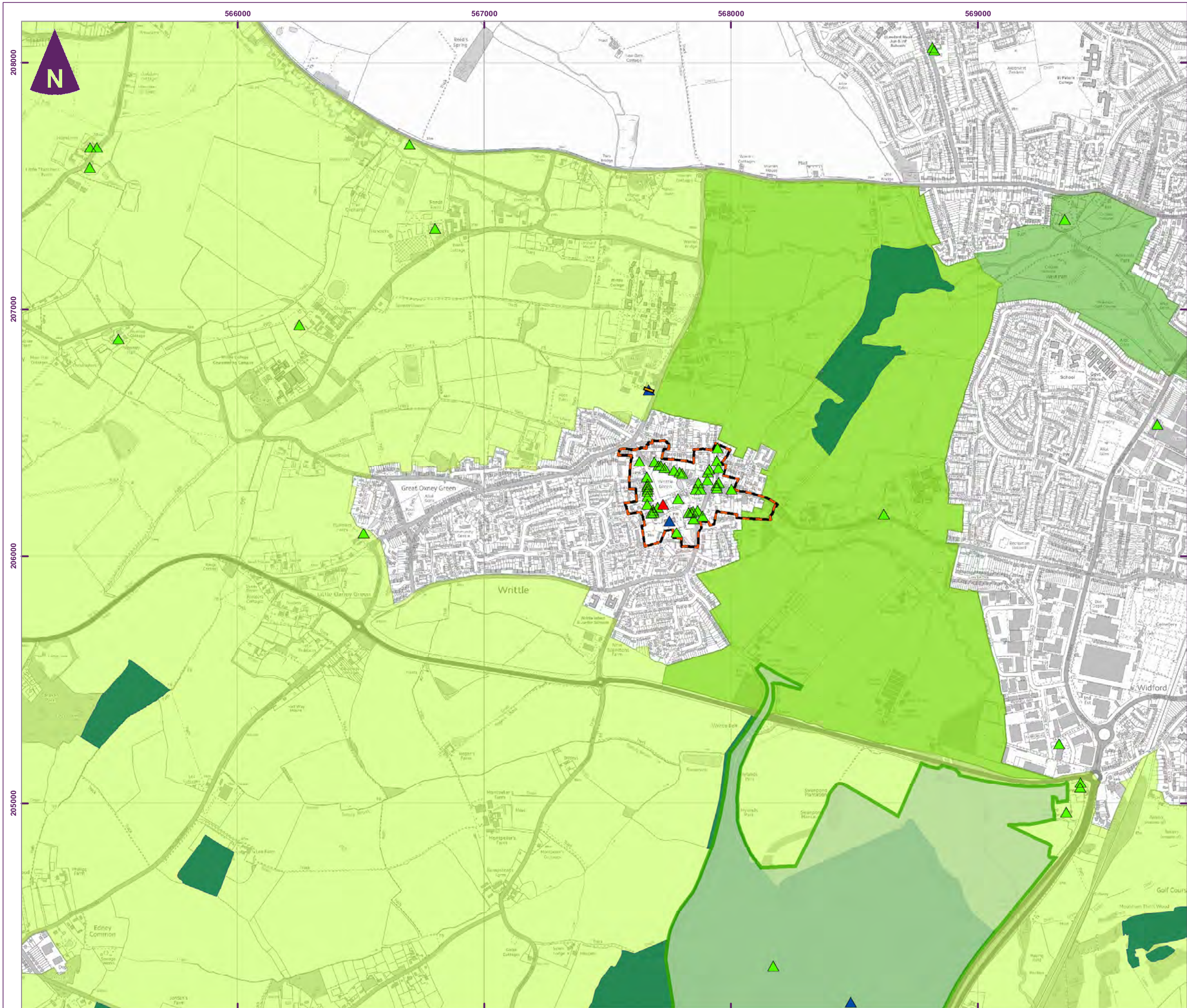
- Key**
- Chelmsford City Council
  - Wildlife Site
  - Conservation Area
  - Registered Parks and Gardens

- Listed building**
- Grade I
  - Grade II
  - Grade II\*



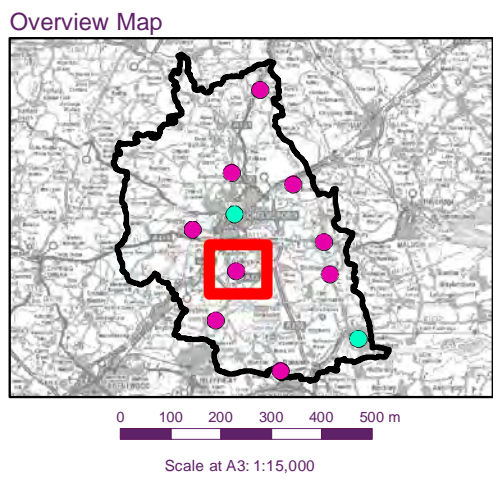
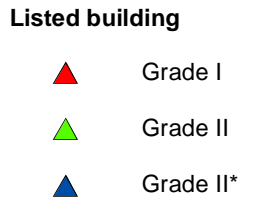
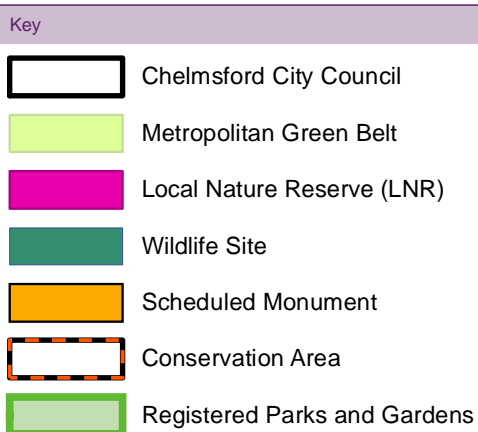
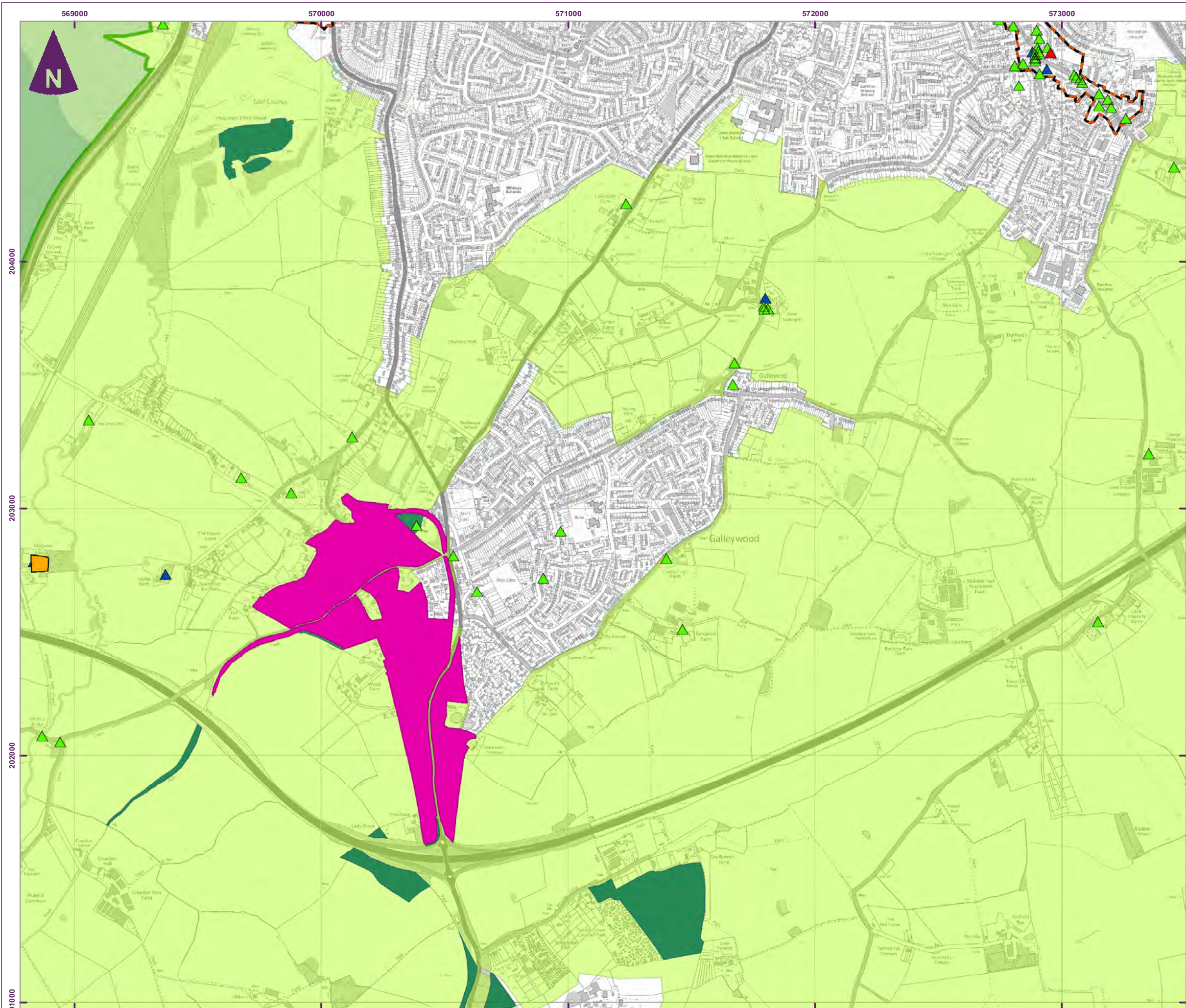
**Boreham**





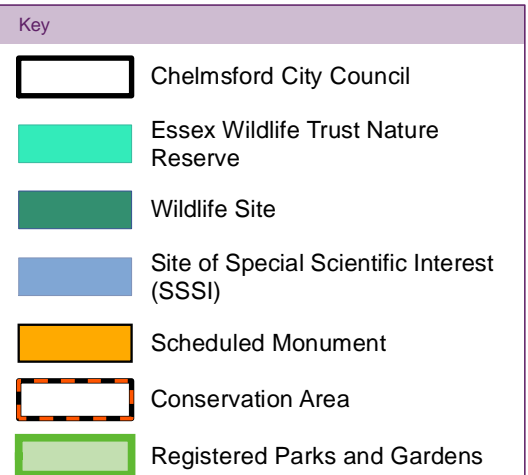
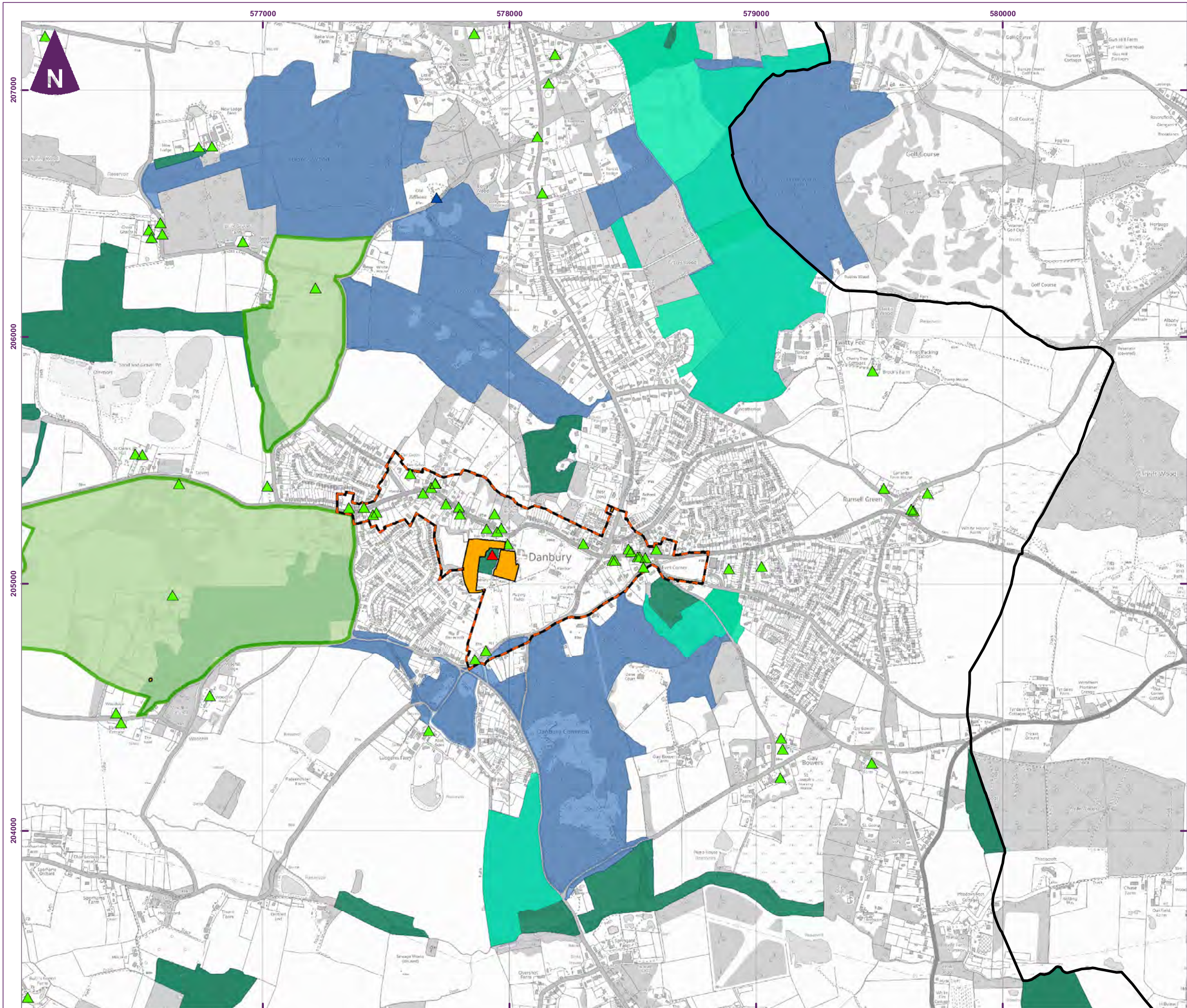
Writtle





Galleywood

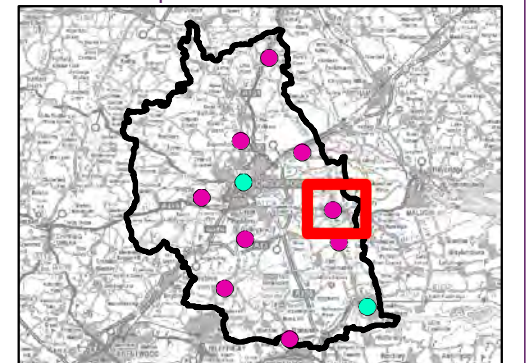




**Listed building**

- Grade I
- Grade II
- Grade II\*

**Overview Map**



Client



Chelmsford City Council  
Local Plan SA Scoping  
Report

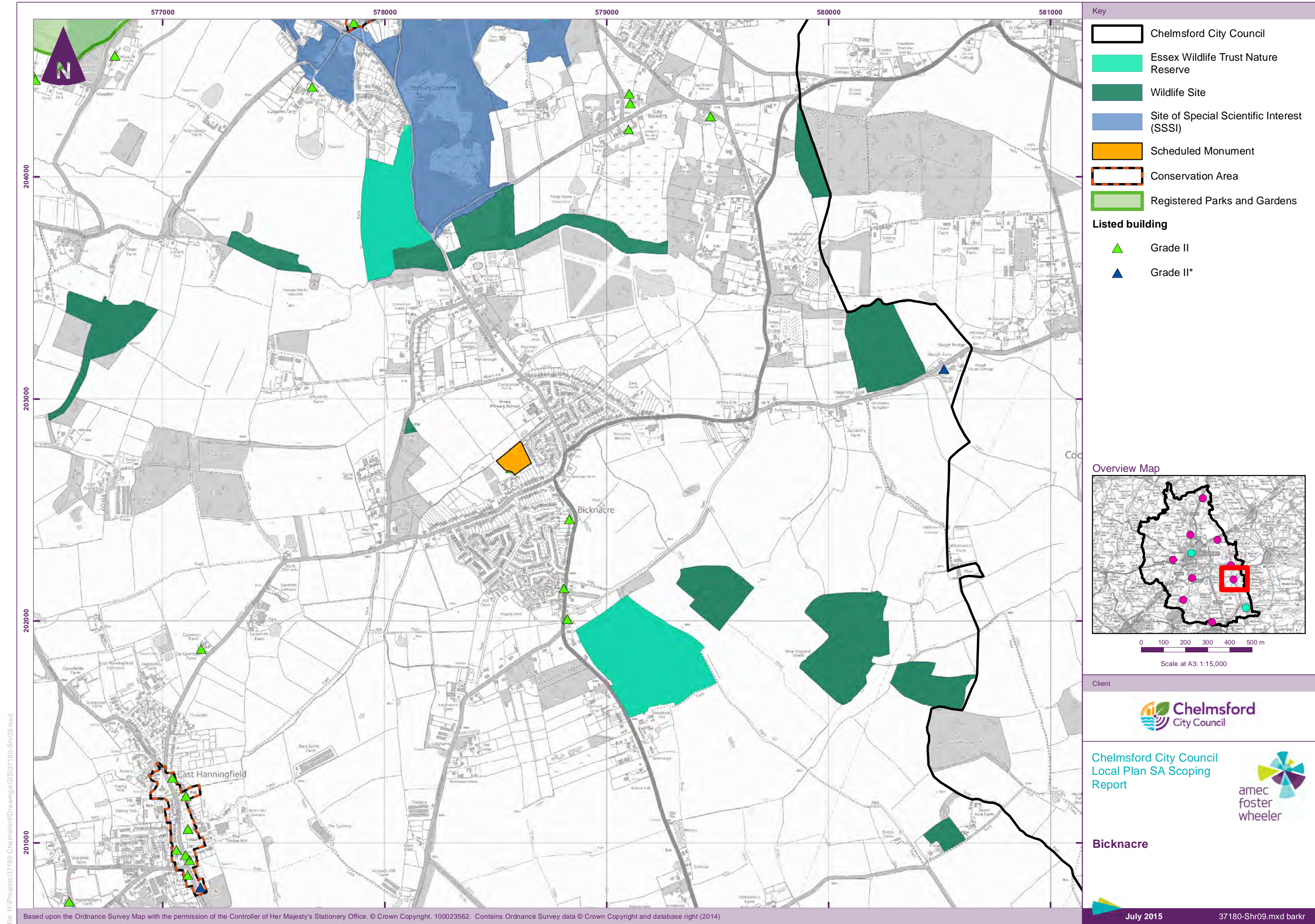


Danbury

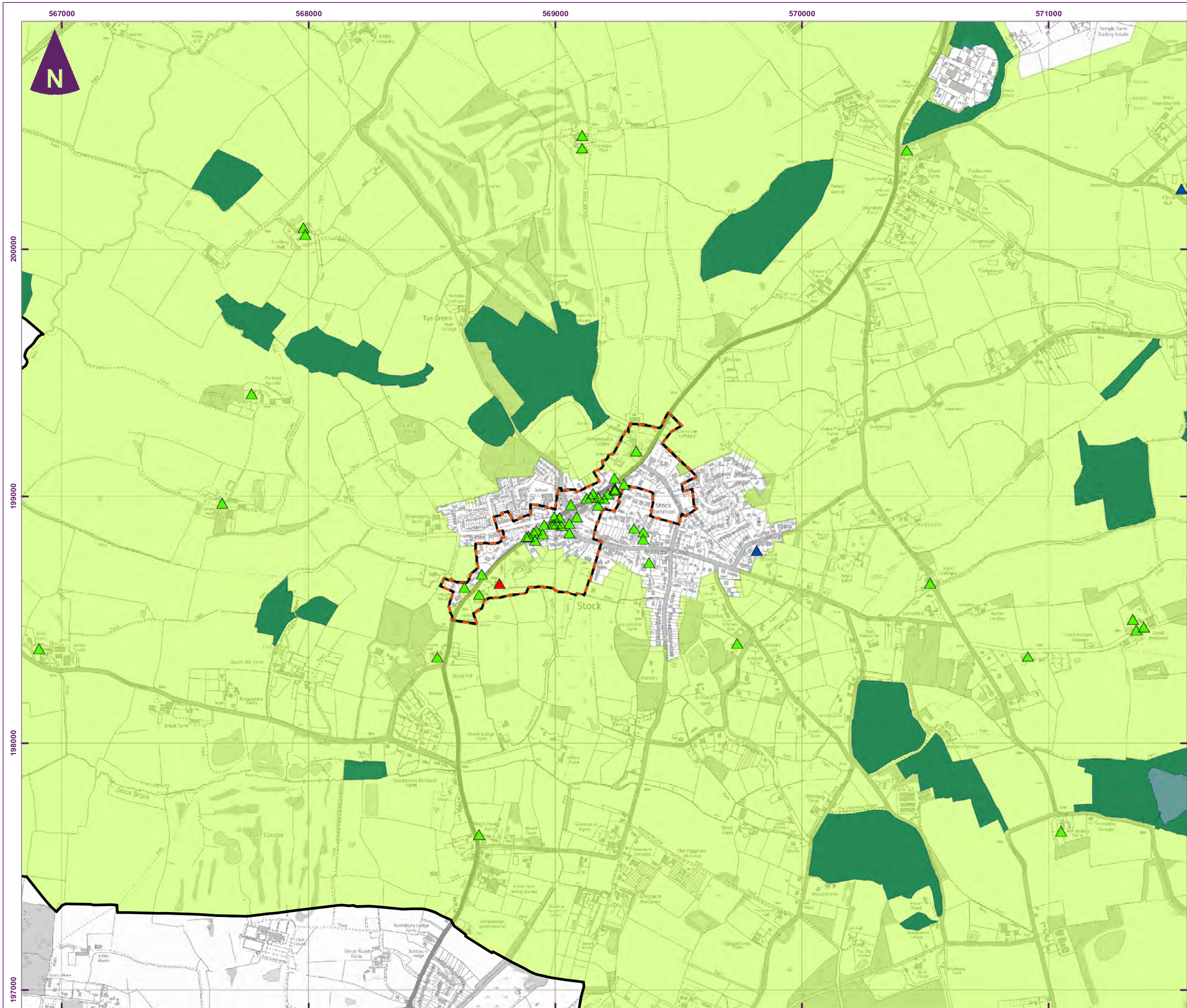
July 2015

37180-Shr09.mxd barkr







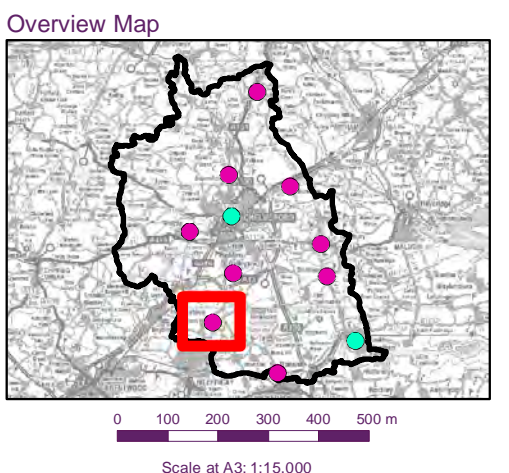


**Key**

- Chelmsford City Council
- Metropolitan Green Belt
- Wildlife Site
- Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)
- Conservation Area

**Listed building**

- Grade I
- Grade II
- Grade II\*



**Client**

Chelmsford City Council

Chelmsford City Council  
Local Plan SA Scoping  
Report

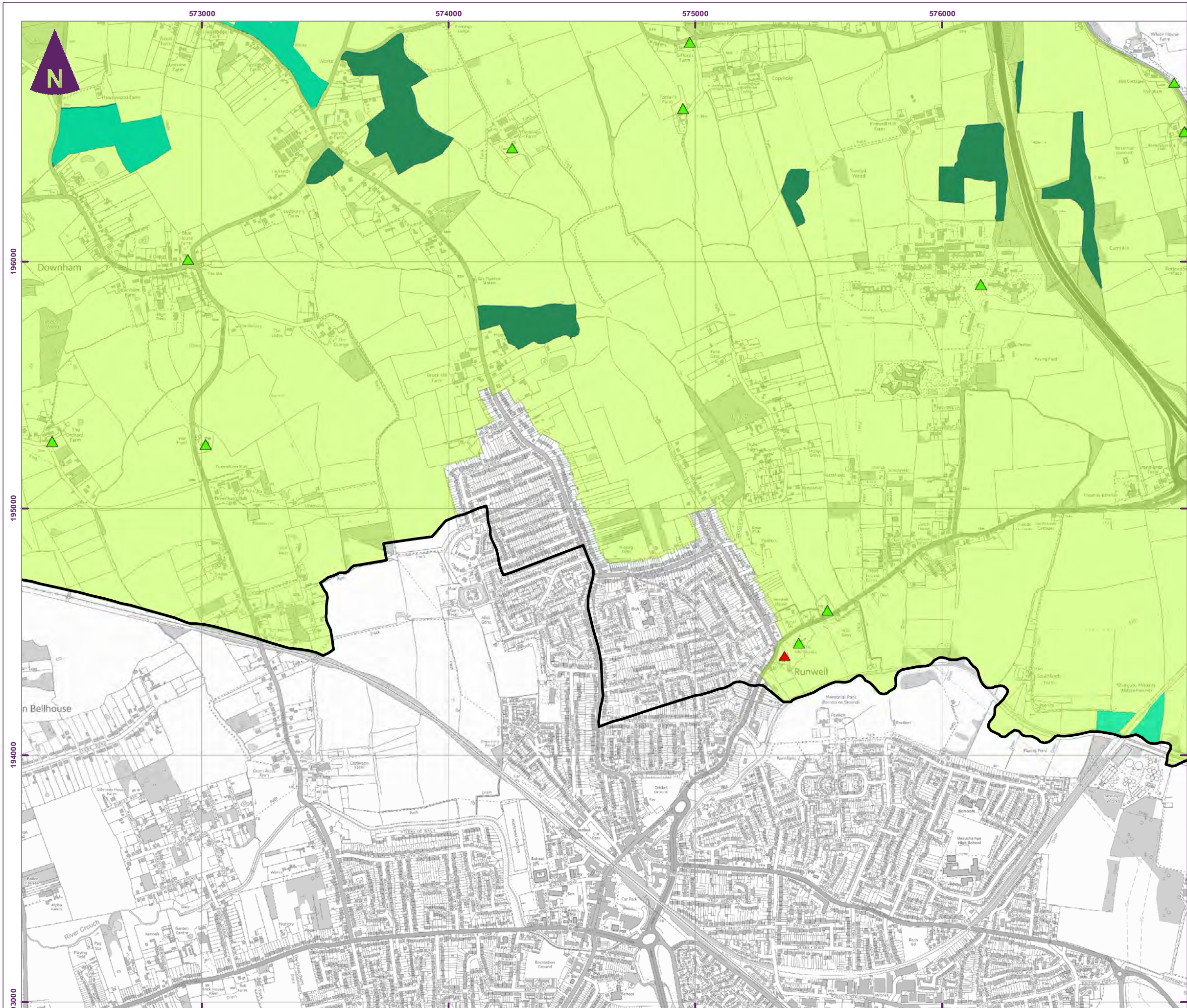
amc foster wheeler

**Stock**

July 2015

37180-Shr09.mxd barkr





**Key**

- Chelmsford City Council
- Metropolitan Green Belt
- Essex Wildlife Trust Nature Reserve
- Wildlife Site

**Listed building**

- Grade I
- Grade II

**Overview Map**

0 100 200 300 400 500 m

Scale at A3: 1:15,000

**Client**

Chelmsford City Council

Chelmsford City Council  
Local Plan SA Scoping  
Report

amec  
foster  
wheeler

**Runwell**

July 2015

37180-Shr09.mxd barkr





## Appendix D

### Definitions of Significance

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
<b>1. Biodiversity and Geodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance international and national designated nature conservation sites (Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas, Ramsars and Sites of Special Scientific Interest)?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on European or national designated sites, habitats or species (e.g. enhancing habitats, creating additional habitat or increasing protected species populations).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would create new habitat and link it with existing habitats or significantly improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have major positive effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly enhance Chelmsford City Area's green infrastructure network.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance Local Nature Reserves, Local Wildlife Sites and Ancient Woodland?</li> </ul>	+	Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would have a positive effect on sub-regional/local designated sites, habitats or species.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would improve existing habitats to support local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have positive effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance Chelmsford City Area's green infrastructure network.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it avoid damage to, and protect, geologically important sites?</li> </ul>	0	Neutral	<p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance priority species and habitats?</li> </ul>	-	Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on sub-regional or local designated sites, habitats or species (e.g. short term loss of habitats, loss of species and temporary effects on the functioning of ecosystems).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to short-term disturbance of existing habitat but would not have long-term effects on local biodiversity.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have minor negative effects on protected geologically important sites.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide opportunities for new habitat creation or restoration and link existing habitats as part of the development process?</li> </ul>			<p>The policy/proposal would adversely affect Chelmsford City Area's green infrastructure network.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it enhance ecological connectivity and maintain and improve the green infrastructure network?</li> </ul>	--	Significant Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on European or national designated sites, habitats and/or protected species (i.e. on the interest features and integrity of the site, by preventing any of the conservation objectives from being achieved or resulting in a long term decrease in the population of a priority species). These effects could not be reasonably mitigated.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in significant, long term negative effects on non-designated sites (e.g. through significant loss of habitat leading to a long term loss of ecosystem structure and function).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on protected geologically important sites.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on Chelmsford City Area's green infrastructure network.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment?</li> </ul>	~	No Relationship	<p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
<b>2. Housing:</b> To meet the housing needs of the Chelmsford City Area and deliver decent homes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide a range of housing types to meet current and emerging need for market and affordable housing?</li> <li>Will it reduce the level of homelessness?</li> <li>Will it help to ensure the provision of good quality, well designed homes?</li> <li>Will it deliver pitches required for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople?</li> </ul>		++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would provide a significant increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs (e.g. housing sites with capacity for 100 or more units).
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would provide an increase to housing supply and would provide access to decent, affordable housing for residents with different needs (e.g. housing sites of between 1 and 99 units). The policy/proposal would make use of/improve existing buildings or unfit, empty homes. The policy/proposal would promote high quality design. The policy/proposal would deliver sufficient pitches to meet requirements for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available (e.g. a net loss of between 1 and 99 dwellings).
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of affordable, decent housing available.(e.g. a net loss of 100+ dwellings).
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
<b>3. Economy, Skills and Employment:</b> To achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it provide a supply of high quality employment land to meet the needs of existing businesses and attract inward investment?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance economic competitiveness?</li> <li>Will it help to diversify the local economy?</li> <li>Will it provide good quality, well paid employment opportunities that meet the needs of local people?</li> </ul>		++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure which would lead to a more diversified economy, maximising viability of the local economy and reducing out-commuting (e.g.it would deliver over 1 ha of employment land). The policy/proposal would result in the creation of new educational institutions.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would encourage investment in businesses, people and infrastructure (e.g. delivering between 0.1 and 0.99 ha of employment land). The policy/proposal would provide accessible employment opportunities. The policy/proposal would support diversification of the rural economy. The policy/proposal would deliver residential development in close proximity to a major employment site (i.e. within 2,000m walking distance or 30mins travel time by public transport). The policy/proposal would support existing educational institutions. The policy/proposal would support economic growth in the low carbon sector.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it improve the physical accessibility of jobs?</li> <li>Will it support rural diversification and economic development?</li> <li>Will it promote a low carbon economy?</li> <li>Will it reduce out-commuting?</li> <li>Will it improve access to training to raise employment potential?</li> <li>Will it promote investment in educational establishments?</li> </ul>	<p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have negative effects on businesses, the local economy and local employment (e.g. it would result in the loss of between 0.1 and 0.99 ha of employment land).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have significant negative effects on business, the local economy and local employment (e.g. policy/proposal would lead to the closure or relocation of existing significant local businesses, loss of employment land of 1 ha or more, or would affect key sectors).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of existing educational establishments without replacement provision elsewhere within the Chelmsford City Area.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
<b>4. Sustainable Living and Revitalisation:</b> To promote urban renaissance and support the vitality of rural centres, tackle deprivation and promote sustainable living.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support and enhance the City of Chelmsford by attracting new commercial investment and reinforcing the City's attractiveness?</li> <li>Will it encourage more people to live in urban areas?</li> <li>Will it enhance the public realm?</li> <li>Will it enhance the viability and vitality of South Woodham Ferrers town centre and secondary local centres?</li> <li>Will it tackle deprivation in the most deprived areas and reduce inequalities in access to education, employment and services?</li> </ul>	<p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would significantly enhance the attractiveness of the main urban area of Chelmsford as a place to invest, live, work and visit.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would create new, or significantly enhance existing, community facilities and services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly improve social and environmental conditions within deprived areas and support regeneration.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a wide range of services and facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a wide range of services and/or the City Centre or South Woodham Ferrers town centre).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly enhance the vitality and viability of South Woodham Ferrers town centre and/or villages.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance the attractiveness of the main urban area of Chelmsford as a place to invest, live, work and visit.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance existing community facilities and services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would improve social and environmental conditions within deprived areas.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to some services and facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a key service).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would enhance the vitality and viability of South Woodham Ferrers town centre and/or villages.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>



SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and enhance community facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it increase access to schools and colleges?</li> <li>Will it enhance accessibility to key community facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it align investment in services, facilities and infrastructure with growth?</li> <li>Will it contribution to regeneration initiatives?</li> <li>Will it foster social cohesion?</li> </ul>	-	Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would undermine the attractiveness of the main urban area of Chelmsford as a place to invest, live, work and visit.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce the accessibility, availability and quality of existing community facilities and services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in new residential development being located away from existing services and facilities (e.g. in excess of 2,000 m from a wide range of services).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have an adverse effect on the vitality and viability of South Woodham Ferrers town centre and/or villages.</p>
		--	Significant Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would substantially undermine the attractiveness of the main urban area of Chelmsford as a place to invest, live, work and visit leading to an outflow of the population and disinvestment.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of existing community facilities and services without their replacement elsewhere within the Chelmsford City Area.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would have a significantly adverse effect on the vitality and viability of South Woodham Ferrers town centre and villages.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in new residential development being inaccessible to existing services and facilities.</p>
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
<b>5. Health and Wellbeing:</b> To improve the health and well-being of those living and working in the Chelmsford City Area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it avoid locating development where environmental circumstances could negatively impact on people's health?</li> <li>Will it maintain and improve access to open space, leisure and recreational facilities?</li> <li>Will it promote healthier lifestyles?</li> <li>Will it meet the needs of an ageing population?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would have strong and sustained impacts on healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a range of healthcare facilities (e.g. within 800 m of a GP surgery and open space).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would deliver new healthcare facilities and/or open space.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the level of crime through design and other safety measures.</p>
		+	Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would promote healthy lifestyles and improve well-being through physical activity, recreational activity, improved environmental quality, etc. Different groups within the society are taken into consideration.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure that new residential development is located in close proximity to a healthcare facility (e.g. within 800 m of a GP surgery or open space).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce crime through design and other safety measures.</p>
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support those with disabilities?</li> <li>Will it maintain and enhance healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it align investment in healthcare facilities and services with growth?</li> <li>Will it improve access to healthcare facilities and services?</li> <li>Will it promote community safety?</li> <li>Will it reduce actual levels of crime and anti-social behaviour?</li> <li>Will it reduce the fear of crime?</li> <li>Will it promote design that discourages crime?</li> </ul>	<div>-</div> <div>--</div> <div>~</div> <div>?</div>	<div>Negative</div> <div>Significant Negative</div> <div>No Relationship</div> <div>Uncertain</div>	<p>The policy/proposal would reduce access to healthcare facilities and open space. The policy/proposal would deliver residential development in excess of 800 m from a GP surgery and/or open space. The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in reported crime and the fear of crime in the district. The policy/proposal would have effects which could cause deterioration of health.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of healthcare facilities and open space without their replacement elsewhere within the Chelmsford City Area. The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in reported crime and the fear of crime. The policy/proposal would have significant effects which would cause deterioration of health within the community (i.e. increase in pollution)</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
<b>6. Transport:</b> To reduce the need to travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce travel demand and the distance people travel for jobs, employment, leisure and services and facilities?</li> <li>Will it reduce out-commuting?</li> <li>Will it encourage a shift to more sustainable modes of transport?</li> <li>Will it encourage walking, cycling and the use of public transport?</li> <li>Will it help to reduce traffic congestion and improve road safety?</li> <li>Will it deliver investment in transportation infrastructure</li> </ul>	<div>++</div> <div>+</div> <div>0</div> <div>-</div> <div>--</div>	<div>Significant Positive</div> <div>Positive</div> <div>Neutral</div> <div>Negative</div> <div>Significant Negative</div>	<p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce need for travel, road traffic and congestion (e.g. new development is within 400 m walking distance of all services). The policy/proposal would create opportunities/incentives for the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce out-commuting. The policy/proposal would support investment in transportation infrastructure and/or services.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would reduce need for travel (e.g. new development is within 400m of one or more services). The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable travel/transport of people/goods.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, increasing road traffic and congestion. The policy/proposal would deliver new development in excess of 400 m from public transport services/cycle routes.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly increase the need for travel by less sustainable forms of transport, substantially increasing road traffic and congestion. The policy/proposal would result in the loss of transportation infrastructure and/or services.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<p>that supports growth in the Chelmsford City Area?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it enhance Chelmsford's role as a key transport node?</li> <li>Will it reduce the level of freight movement by road?</li> </ul>	<p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
<b>7. Land Use and Soils:</b> To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimise the loss of greenfield land?</li> <li>Will it avoid the loss of agricultural land including best and most versatile land?</li> <li>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land?</li> <li>Will it encourage the reuse of existing buildings and infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it prevent land contamination and facilitate remediation of contaminated sites?</li> </ul>	<p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p> <p>-</p> <p>--</p> <p>~</p> <p>?</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p> <p>Negative</p> <p>Significant Negative</p> <p>No Relationship</p> <p>Uncertain</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would encourage significant development on brownfield land. The policy/proposal would result in existing land / soil contamination being removed. The policy/proposal would protect best and most versatile agricultural land.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would encourage development on brownfield.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in development on greenfield or would create conflicts in land-use. The policy/proposal would result in the loss of agricultural land.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in the loss of best and most versatile agricultural land. The policy/proposal would result in land contamination.</p> <p>There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.</p> <p>The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.</p>
<b>8. Water:</b> To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it reduce water pollution and improve ground and surface water quality?</li> <li>Will it reduce water consumption and encourage water efficiency?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new water/wastewater management infrastructure is delivered in a timely manner to support new development?</li> </ul>	<p>++</p> <p>+</p> <p>0</p>	<p>Significant Positive</p> <p>Positive</p> <p>Neutral</p>	<p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater and/or surface water would be significantly improved and all water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) would be met/exceeded.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a significant reduction in the demand for water. The policy/proposal would support investment in water resources infrastructure.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction of wastewater, surface water runoff and/or pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be improved and some water targets (including those relevant to biological and chemical quality) would be met/exceeded.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would lead to a reduction in the demand for water.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the amount of waste water, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be reduced. The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in the demand for water.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the amount of wastewater, surface water runoff and pollutant discharge so that the quality of groundwater or surface water would be decreased and water targets would not be met. The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the current WFD classification. The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in the demand for water placing the Essex Water Resources Zone in deficit over the lifetime of the Essex and Suffolk Water Water Resources Management Plan. The policy/proposal would result in the capacity of existing wastewater management infrastructure being exceeded without appropriate mitigation.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
<b>9. Flood Risk and Coastal Erosion:</b> To reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion to people and property, taking into account the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to minimise the risk of flooding to existing and new developments/infrastructure?</li> <li>Will it manage effectively, and reduce the likelihood of, flash flooding, taking into account the capacity of sewerage systems?</li> <li>Will it discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from flooding?</li> <li>Will it ensure that new development does not give rise to flood risk elsewhere?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located within the 1 in 100 year floodplain).
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce flood risk to new or existing infrastructure or communities (currently located 1 in 1000 year floodplain).
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective. It is anticipated that the policy will neither cause nor exacerbate flooding in the catchment.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 1000 year floodplain. The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 2.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased flood risk within the 1 to 100 year floodplain. The policy/proposal would result in development being located within Flood Zone 3.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.



SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it deliver sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDs) and promote investment in flood defences that reduce vulnerability to flooding?</li> <li>Will it help to discourage inappropriate development in areas at risk from coastal erosion?</li> <li>Will it help to manage and reduce the risks associated with coastal erosion?</li> </ul>	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
<b>10. Air:</b> To improve air quality.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it maintain and improve air quality?</li> <li>Will it address air quality issues in the Army and Navy Air Quality Management Area and prevent new designations of Air Quality Management Areas?</li> <li>Will it avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality?</li> <li>Will it minimise emissions to air from new development?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would significantly improve air quality and result in air quality targets being met/exceeded and the Army and Navy Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) being removed (or the area under the AQMA being reduced).
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would improve air quality.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in new development being located within 500 m of the Army and Navy AQMA.
		~	No Relationship	The policy/proposal would lead to a decrease in air quality and would result in the area of the Army and Navy AQMA having to be extended or new AQMAs being declared.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal would result in new development being located within the Army and Navy AQMA.
<b>11. Climate Change:</b> To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise energy use and reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the Chelmsford City Area.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would significantly reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated.</p>

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
to the effects of climate change.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change?</li> <li>Will it support the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and reduce dependency on non-renewable sources?</li> <li>Will it promote sustainable design that minimises greenhouse emissions and is adaptable to the effects of climate change?</li> </ul>	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce greenhouse gas emissions from the Chelmsford City Area. The policy/proposal would increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects. The policy/proposal would reduce energy consumption or increase the amount of renewable energy being used/generated. The policy/proposal would support/encourage sustainable design.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to an increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the Chelmsford City Area. The policy/proposal would not increase resilience/decrease vulnerability to climate change effects.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would lead to a significant increase in greenhouse gas emissions from the Chelmsford City Area. The policy/proposal would increase vulnerability to climate change effects.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
		?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
<b>12. Waste and Natural Resources:</b> To promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover) and ensure the sustainable use of natural resources.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it minimise the demand for raw materials?</li> <li>Will it promote the use of local resources?</li> <li>Will it reduce minerals extracted and imported?</li> <li>Will it increase efficiency in the use of raw materials and promote recycling?</li> <li>Will it avoid sterilising minerals extraction sites identified by the Essex Minerals Local Plan? Will it reduce waste arisings?</li> <li>Will it increase the reuse and recycling of waste?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste generated through prevention, minimisation and re-use. The policy/proposal would significantly reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery. The policy/proposal would support/encourage investment in waste management facilities.
		+	Positive	The policy/proposal would reduce the amount of waste going to landfill through recycling and energy recovery. The policy/proposal would encourage the use of sustainable materials.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
		-	Negative	The policy/proposal would result in an increased amount of waste going to landfill. The policy/proposal would increase the demand for local resources.
		--	Significant Negative	The policy/proposal would result in a significantly increased amount of waste going to landfill. The policy/proposal would significantly increase the demand for local resources. The policy/proposal would result in inappropriate development within a Minerals Safeguarding Area.
		~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it support investment in waste management facilities to meet local needs?</li> </ul>	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
<b>13. Cultural Heritage:</b> To conserve and enhance the historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance existing features of the historic built environment and their settings, including archaeological assets?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designations (including their setting).</p> <p>The policy/proposal will make use of historic buildings, spaces and places through sensitive adaption and re-use allowing these distinctive assets to be accessed.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in an assets(s) being removed from the At Risk Register.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it tackle heritage assets identified as being 'at risk'?</li> </ul>	+	Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would protect and enhance the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with local designations (including their setting).</p> <p>The policy/proposal will increase access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote sustainable repair and reuse of heritage assets?</li> </ul>	0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it protect or enhance the significance of designated heritage assets?</li> </ul>	-	Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with local designations.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would temporarily restrict access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote local cultural distinctiveness?</li> </ul>	--	Significant Negative	<p>The policy/proposal would lead to deterioration of the sites, areas and features of historic, cultural, archaeological and architectural interest with national designation or result in the destruction of heritage assets (national or local).</p> <p>The policy/proposal would permanently restrict access to historical/cultural/archaeological/architectural buildings/spaces/places.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would result in an asset being placed on the At Risk Register.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve historic buildings, places and spaces that enhance local distinctiveness, character and appearance through sensitive adaptation and re-use?</li> </ul>	~	No Relationship	There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it improve and promote access to buildings and landscapes of historic/cultural value?</li> </ul>	?	Uncertain	The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.
<b>14. Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes?</li> </ul>	++	Significant Positive	<p>The policy/proposal would offer potential to significantly enhance landscape/townscape character.</p> <p>The policy/proposal would ensure the long term protection of the Green Belt.</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape?</li> </ul>	+	Positive	The policy/proposal would offer potential to enhance landscape/townscape character.
		0	Neutral	The policy/proposal would not have any effect on the achievement of the objective.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it avoid inappropriate development in the Green</li> </ul>	-	Negative	The policy/proposal would have an adverse effect on landscape/townscape character.

SA Objective	Guide Questions	Effect	Description	Illustrative Guidance
	Belt and ensure the Green Belt endures? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will it help to conserve and enhance the Coastal Protection Belt?</li> <li>Will it avoid inappropriate erosion to the Green Wedges?</li> </ul>	<div>--</div> <div>~</div> <div>?</div>	Significant Negative  No Relationship  Uncertain	The policy/proposal would have a significant adverse effect on landscape/townscape character. The policy/proposal would result in inappropriate development in the Green Belt or affect the permanence of the Green Belt boundary. There is no clear relationship between the policy/proposal and the achievement of the objective or the relationship is negligible. The policy/proposal has an uncertain relationship to the objective or the relationship is dependent on the way in which the aspect is managed. In addition, insufficient information may be available to enable an assessment to be made.





# Appendix E

## Site Appraisal Criteria

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
<b>1. Biodiversity and Geodiversity:</b> To conserve and enhance biodiversity and geodiversity and promote improvements to the green infrastructure network.	Proximity to: -statutory international/national nature conservation designations (SAC, SPA, Ramsar, National Nature Reserve, Ancient Woodland); -local nature conservation designations (Local Nature Reserve, County Wildlife Site) -Regionally Important Geological Site (RIGS)	No designations affecting site.	<b>0</b>
		Within 100m of a locally designated site (including RIGS)/Within 500m from an international/national site.	<b>-</b>
		Within 100m of a statutory designated site.	<b>--</b>
	Presence of protected species.	Does not contain protected species.	<b>0</b>
		Contains protected species.	<b>--</b>
	Green infrastructure provision.	Development would deliver significant green infrastructure.	<b>++</b>
		Development would support the enhancement of existing green infrastructure.	<b>+</b>
		Development would not affect green infrastructure provision.	<b>0</b>
		Development would adversely affect the green infrastructure network.	<b>-</b>
		Development would have a significant adverse effect on the green infrastructure network.	<b>--</b>
<b>2. Housing:</b> To meet the housing needs of the Chelmsford City Area and deliver decent homes.	Number of (net) new dwellings proposed/loss of dwellings.	100+ dwellings (3ha or more).	<b>++</b>
		1 to 99 dwellings (up to 2.9ha).	<b>+</b>
		0 dwellings.	<b>0</b>
		-1 to -99 dwellings (-2.9ha or more).	<b>-</b>
		-100+ dwellings (-3ha or more).	<b>--</b>
<b>3. Economy, Skills and Employment:</b> To achieve a strong and stable economy which offers rewarding and well located employment opportunities to everyone.	Net employment land provision/loss.	1ha+ of land.	<b>++</b>
		0.1ha to 0.99ha of land.	<b>+</b>
		0ha	<b>0</b>

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
		-01ha to -0.99ha of land.	-
		-1ha+ of land.	--
	Proximity to key employment sites.	Within 2,000m walking distance and/or 30mins travel time by public transport of a major employment site.	+
		In excess of 2,000m walking distance of a major employment site.	0
	Impact on educational establishments.	Development of the site would result in the creation of an educational establishment/support the expansion of an existing establishment.	++
		Development would not affect educational establishments.	0
		Development would result in the loss of an existing educational establishment/building without replacement provision elsewhere in the Chelmsford City Area.	--
	<b>4. Sustainable Living and Revitalisation:</b> To promote urban renaissance and support the vitality of rural centres, tackle deprivation and promote sustainable living.	Walking distance to key services including: -GP surgeries -Pharmacies -Primary schools -Secondary schools -Post Offices -Supermarkets Proximity to town centres.	Within 800m walking distance of all services and/or the City Centre/South Woodham Ferrers town centre.
Within 800m of one or more key services and/or within 2,000m of all services/the City Centre or South Woodham Ferrers town centre.			+
Within 2,000m of a key service.			0
In excess of 2,000m from all services/the City Centre or South Woodham Ferrers town centre.			-
Provision/loss of community facilities and services.		Development would provide key services and facilities on site.	++
		Development would contribute to the provision of additional services and facilities.	+
		Development would not provide or result in the loss of key services and facilities.	0
		Development would not contribute to the provision of additional services and facilities and would increase pressure on existing services and facilities.	-

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
		Development would result in the loss of key services and facilities without their replacement elsewhere within the Chelmsford City Area.	--
<b>5. Health and Wellbeing:</b> To improve the health and wellbeing of those living and working in the Chelmsford City Area.	Access to: -GP surgeries -open space (including sports and recreational facilities)	Within 800m walking distance of a GP surgery and open space.	++
		Within 800m of a GP surgery or open space.	+
		Within 2,000m of a GP surgery or open space.	0
		In excess of 2,000m from a GP surgery and/or open space.	-
	Provision/loss of open space or health facilities.	Would provide open space and/or health facilities on site.	++
		Development would contribute to the provision of additional open space and/or health facilities.	+
		Would not affect current provision of open space or health facilities.	0
		Development would not contribute to the provision of additional open space and/or health facilities and would increase pressure on existing open space and/or health facilities.	-
		Would result in the loss of open space and/or health facilities without their replacement elsewhere within the District.	--
	Neighbouring uses.	Not located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses.	0
		Located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses and which could have an adverse effect on human health.	-
		Located in close proximity to unsuitable neighbouring uses and which could have a significant adverse effect on human health.	--
	Access to: -bus stops	Within 400m walking distance of all services.	++



SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
<b>6. Transport:</b> To reduce the need to travel, promote more sustainable modes of transport and align investment in infrastructure with growth.	-railway stations -cycle routes	Within 400m or more of one or more services.	+
		In excess of 400m from all services.	-
	Impact on highway network.	No impact on highway network.	0
		Potential adverse impact on highway network.	-
		Potential significant adverse impact on highway network.	--
	Infrastructure investment.	Development would support investment in transportation infrastructure and/or services.	++
		Development would not support investment in, or result in the loss of, transportation infrastructure and/or services.	0
		Development would result in the loss of transportation infrastructure and/or services.	--
<b>7. Land Use and Soils:</b> To encourage the efficient use of land and conserve and enhance soils.	Development of brownfield / greenfield/ mixed land Development of agricultural land including best and most versatile agricultural land (Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) grades 1, 2 and 3)).	Previously developed (brownfield) land.	++
		Mixed greenfield/brownfield land.	+/-
		Greenfield (not in ALC Grades 1, 2 or 3).	-
		Greenfield (in ALC Grade 1, 2 or 3).	--
	Soil contamination.	Development would result in existing land / soil contamination being remediated.	++
		Development would not affect the contamination of land/soils.	0
		Development would result in the contamination of land/soils.	--
<b>8. Water:</b> To conserve and enhance water quality and resources.	Proximity to waterbodies	In excess of 50m of a waterbody.	0
		Within 10-50m of a waterbody.	-

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
		Within 10m of a waterbody.	--
	Requirement for new or upgraded water management infrastructure.	No requirement to upgrade water management infrastructure.	0
		Requirement to upgrade water management infrastructure.	--
<b>9. Flood Risk and Coastal Erosion:</b> To reduce the risk of flooding and coastal erosion to people and property, taking into account the effects of climate change.	Presence of Environment Agency Flood Zones.	Within Flood Zone 1.	0
		Within Flood Zone 2.	-
		Within Flood Zone 3a/b.	--
<b>10. Air:</b> To improve air quality.	Proximity to Army and Navy Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)	In excess of 500m from the AQMA.	0
		Within 500m of the AQMA.	-
		Within the AQMA.	--
<b>11. Climate Change:</b> To minimise greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the effects of climate change.	It has not been possible to identify specific site level criteria for this SA objective.	N/A	N/A
<b>12. Waste and Natural Resources:</b> To promote the waste hierarchy (reduce, reuse, recycle, recover) and ensure the sustainable use of natural resources.	Development in Minerals Safeguarding Areas.	Outside a Minerals Safeguarding Area.	0
		Within a Minerals Safeguarding Areas.	--
<b>13. Cultural Heritage:</b> To conserve and enhance the historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting.	Effects on designated heritage assets.	Development would enhance nationally designated heritage assets or their settings. Development would result in an assets(s) being removed from the At Risk Register.	++
		Development would enhance locally designated heritage assets or their settings. Development would increase access to heritage assets.	+
		Development is unlikely to affect heritage assets or their settings.	0
		Development may have an adverse effect on designated heritage assets and/or their settings.	-

SA Objective	Appraisal Criteria	Threshold	Score
		Development may affect locally designated sites or their settings.	
		Development may have a significant adverse effect on a designated heritage assets or their settings	--
<b>14. Landscape and Townscape:</b> To conserve and enhance landscape character and townscapes.	Effects on landscape/townscape character. Presence of Green Belt.	Development offers potential to significantly enhance landscape/townscape character.	++
		Development offers potential to enhance landscape/townscape character.	+
		Development is unlikely to have an effect on landscape/townscape character.	0
		Development may have an adverse effect on landscape/townscape character and/or site is located in a Green Wedge or the Coastal Protection Belt.	-
		Development may have a significant adverse effect on landscape/townscape character and/or site is located in the Green Belt.	--

